

D

## **HEATER & AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEM**

## **CONTENTS**

•		F
		(
		H
OPERATION	.26	
Switch Name and Function	26	HA
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		J
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)	.32	k
COMMON ITEM	32	
COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)	32	L
	33	
		N
Models)	33	
TELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)	.34	
COMMONITEM	24	
	34	
	3/1	
COMMON TI LIVI)	54	
	34	F
, ,		
Models)	35	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	.36	
A/C AUTO AMP	36	
	Air Outlet Control Air Flow Control Air Inlet Control Compressor Control Door Control ECO Mode Control Fail-safe  OPERATION Switch Name and Function  DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.) Description CONSULT-III Function  DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)  COMMON ITEM COMMON ITEM COMMON ITEM: COMMON ITEM: AIR CONDITIONER AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 4WD Models)  DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)  COMMON ITEM: AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 4WD Models)  AIR COMMON ITEM: AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 4WD Models)  ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	COMMON ITEM

Reference Value		Component Inspection	63
Fail-safe		B27A0, B27A1 INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	ee.
DTC Index	39	DTC Logic	
MULTI DISPLAY UNIT, BCM, ECM, IPDM	E/R	Diagnosis Procedure	
	40	Component Inspection (PBR)	
List of ECU Reference	_	Component Inspection (Motor)	
WIRING DIAGRAM	41	B27A2, B27A3, B27A4, B27A5 AIR MIX	
		DOOR MOTOR	69
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTE		DTC Logic	69
Wiring Diagram	41	Diagnosis Procedure	
BASIC INSPECTION	44	Component Inspection	70
		B27A6, B27A7, B27A8, B27A9 MODE DOO	R
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW		MOTOR	
Work Flow	44	DTC Logic	
OPERATION INSPECTION	46	Diagnosis Procedure	71
Work Procedure		Component Inspection	
		POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	72
SYSTEM SETTING	_		
Temperature Setting Trimmer		A/C AUTO AMP	
Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)		A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure	73
Foot Position Setting Trimmer		A/C ON SIGNAL	75
1 Joe 1 John Jenning Hilling	<del>4</del> 9	Component Function Check	
DOOR MOTOR STARTING POSITION RE	-	Diagnosis Procedure	
SET		•	
Description		BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL	
Work Procedure	50	Component Function Check	
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	<b>E</b> 1	Diagnosis Procedure	77
DIGONOGII DIAGNOGIO	31	BLOWER MOTOR	79
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	51	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection (Blower Motor)	
DTC Logic		Component Inspection (Blower Relay)	
Diagnosis Procedure	51		
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	52	MAGNET CLUTCH	83
Description		Component Function Check  Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Flocedule	გვ
Diagnosis Procedure		SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	84
B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	53	AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM	84
DTC Logic		Symptom Table	
Diagnosis Procedure		• •	
Component Inspection		INSUFFICIENT COOLING	
·		Description	
B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR		Diagnosis Procedure	86
DTC Logic		INSUFFICIENT HEATING	88
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection	57	Diagnosis Procedure	
B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR	59		
DTC Logic	59	COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE	
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection	60	Diagnosis Procedure	89
B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	90
DTC Logic		CONTROLLER	90
LIBODORIC PROCEDITE	6.7		

STEM104
VCTEM. Commons
YSTEM : Component
105
YSTEM : Component
105
106
irator106
ke Sensor106
Mix Door Motor106
de Door Motor106
ke Door Motor106
wer Motor106
Control Amp107 C Heater107
107
107
107
107
107
108
108
108
r108
108
109
109
NING SYSTEM109
ONING SYSTEM :
109
ONING SYSTEM :
109
ONING SYSTEM :
111
ONING SYSTEM : Air
111
ONING SYSTEM : Air
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111 ONING SYSTEM : Air
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111 ONING SYSTEM : Air 112
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111 ONING SYSTEM : Air 112 ONING SYSTEM :
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111 ONING SYSTEM : Air 112 ONING SYSTEM :
ONING SYSTEM : Air 111 ONING SYSTEM : Air 112 ONING SYSTEM :
ONING SYSTEM : Air
DNING SYSTEM : Air
ONING SYSTEM : Air
DNING SYSTEM : Air
ONING SYSTEM : Air

Description121	U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	142
CONSULT-III Function121	Description	
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLI-	DTC Logic	
GENT KEY SYSTEM)123	Diagnosis Procedure	142
•	B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	143
COMMON ITEM123	DTC Logic	
COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	Diagnosis Procedure	143
COMMON ITEM)123	Component Inspection	144
AIR CONDITIONER124	B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR	146
AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function	DTC Logic	
(BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 2WD Models)124	Diagnosis Procedure	146
,	Component Inspection	147
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT IN-	B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR	149
TELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)125	DTC Logic	
COMMON ITEM125	Diagnosis Procedure	149
COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	Component Inspection	150
COMMON ITEM)125	B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR	152
AIR CONDITIONER125	DTC Logic	
AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function	Diagnosis Procedure	152
(BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 2WD	Component Inspection	153
Models)126	B2632, B2633 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR P	BR155
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION127	DTC Logic	
	Diagnosis Procedure	155
A/C AUTO AMP 127	D0000 D0007 D0000 D0000 D0004 D0	
Reference Value127	B2636, B2637, B2638, B2639, B2654, B2	
Fail-safe129	MODE DOOR MOTOR	
DTC Index130	DTC Logic  Diagnosis Procedure	
MULTI DISPLAY UNIT, BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R	-	
. 131	B263D, B263E, B263F INTAKE DOOR M	
List of ECU Reference131	TOR	
	DTC Logic	
WIRING DIAGRAM132	Diagnosis Procedure	159
<b>AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM. 132</b>	B27B0 A/C AUTO AMP	161
Wiring Diagram132	DTC Logic	
BASIC INSPECTION135	Diagnosis Procedure	161
	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU	IT162
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 135	A/C AUTO AMP	460
Work Flow135	A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure	
OPERATION INSPECTION 137	A/C AO I O AIVIF Diagnosis Flocedule	102
Work Procedure137	DOOR MOTOR	164
VOICT 10000010107	Diagnosis Procedure	164
<b>SYSTEM SETTING</b> 139	A/C ON CIONAL	
Temperature Setting Trimmer139	A/C ON SIGNAL	
Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)139	Component Function Check	
Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)140	Diagnosis Procedure	166
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS141	BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL	
	Component Function Check	
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT141	Diagnosis Procedure	168
Description	BLOWER MOTOR	170
DTC Logic	Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure141	Component Inspection (Blower Motor)	

MODE DOOR MOTOR196 MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation. 197	В
AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR197  AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-	
TYPE 3	С
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL198	D
APPLICATION NOTICE         198           Information         198	
PRECAUTION199	Е
PRECAUTIONS	F
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION200	G
COMPONENT PARTS	Н
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY	HAC
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Blower Fan Resistor202         A/C Control	J
IPDM E/R202Refrigerant Pressure Sensor202Magnet Clutch202	K
SYSTEM         203           System Diagram         203           System Description         203	L
Compressor Control 203 Door Control 204	M
Switch Name and Function	Ν
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLI- GENT KEY SYSTEM)	0
COMMON ITEM	Р
AIR CONDITIONER210  AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 4WD	
Models)210	

Component Inspection (Blower Relay)
MAGNET CLUTCH175Component Function Check175Diagnosis Procedure175
PTC HEATER176Component Function Check176Diagnosis Procedure176Component Inspection (PTC Relay)177Component Inspection (PTC Heater)178
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS179
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM179 Symptom Table
INSUFFICIENT COOLING
INSUFFICIENT HEATING
COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION187
CONTROLLER
Removal and Installation
A/C AUTO AMP
Removal and Installation
Removal and Installation       187         A/C AUTO AMP.       188         Removal and Installation       188         AMBIENT SENSOR       189         Removal and Installation       189         IN-VEHICLE SENSOR       190         Removal and Installation       190         SUNLOAD SENSOR       191
Removal and Installation       187         A/C AUTO AMP.       188         Removal and Installation       188         AMBIENT SENSOR       189         Removal and Installation       189         IN-VEHICLE SENSOR       190         Removal and Installation       190         SUNLOAD SENSOR       191         Removal and Installation       191         INTAKE SENSOR       192         Exploded View       192
Removal and Installation       187         A/C AUTO AMP.       188         Removal and Installation       188         AMBIENT SENSOR       189         Removal and Installation       189         IN-VEHICLE SENSOR       190         Removal and Installation       190         SUNLOAD SENSOR       191         Removal and Installation       191         INTAKE SENSOR       192         Exploded View       192         Removal and Installation       192         Removal and Installation       192         REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR       193         Exploded View       193
Removal and Installation       187         A/C AUTO AMP.       188         Removal and Installation       188         AMBIENT SENSOR       189         Removal and Installation       189         IN-VEHICLE SENSOR       190         Removal and Installation       190         SUNLOAD SENSOR       191         Removal and Installation       191         INTAKE SENSOR       192         Exploded View       192         Removal and Installation       193         Exploded View       193         Removal and Installation       193         Removal and Installation       193         FAN CONTROL AMPLIFIER       194         Exploded View       194

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT IN-	INSUFFICIENT COOLING2	35
TELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)212	Description23	
Description212	Diagnosis Procedure	35
COMMON ITEM212	INSUFFICIENT HEATING23	36
COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	Description23	36
COMMON ITEM)212	Diagnosis Procedure23	
AIR CONDITIONER213	COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE2	37
AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function	Description	
(BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 4WD	Diagnosis Procedure23	
Models)213		
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION214	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION23	
BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R214	A/C CONTROL	
List of ECU Reference214	Exploded View	
	Nemoval and installation	29
WIRING DIAGRAM215	THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER24	
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM 215	Removal and Installation24	40
Wiring Diagram215	REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR24	41
DAGIO INCRECTION	Exploded View24	
BASIC INSPECTION216	Removal and Installation24	41
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 216	BLOWER FAN RESISTOR24	42
Work Flow216	Exploded View24	
ODED ATION INSPECTION	Removal and Installation24	
OPERATION INSPECTION         218           Work Procedure         218	DOOR CABLE24	40
	Exploded View	
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS220	·	
A/C SWITCH220	INTAKE DOOR CABLE24	44
Component Function Check	INTAKE DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation	
Diagnosis Procedure220	. 24	44
	MODE DOOR CABLE24	44
BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL222	MODE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation. 24	45
Component Function Check	AIR MIX DOOR CABLE24	45
Diagnosis Procedure222	AIR MIX DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation	73
THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER224	. 24	45
Component Function Check224	TYPE 4	
Diagnosis Procedure224	HOW TO HEE THIS MANUAL	
A/C INDICATOR226	HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL24	46
Diagnosis Procedure226	APPLICATION NOTICE24	46
BLOWER MOTOR228	Information24	46
Diagnosis Procedure	PRECAUTION24	47
Component Inspection (Blower Motor)230	PRECAUTION2	47
Component Inspection (Blower Relay)230	PRECAUTIONS24	47
Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)230	Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	
Component Inspection (Fan Switch)231	(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
MAGNET CLUTCH232	SIONER" 24	47
Component Function Check	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION24	48
Diagnosis Procedure232		
	COMPONENT PARTS24	48
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS233	MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM24	48
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM 233	MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Com-	. •
Symptom Table233	ponent Part Location24	48

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Com-	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT IN-	
ponent Description249	·· , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Α
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM249	Description264	
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM : Component	COMMON ITEM264	
Parts Location249	COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	В
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM : Component	COMMON ITEM)264	
Description250	AIR CONDITIONER265	С
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY250	AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function	
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Thermo Control Amp 250	(BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 2WD	
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Blower Motor	Models)265	D
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Fan Resistor 251 A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: PTC Heater Control Unit. 251	ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION 266	
A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: PTC Heater	LOO DIAGNOSIO INI ORMATION200	
A/C Control	PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT266	Е
BCM251	Reference Value266	
ECM251	DTC Index267	
IPDM E/R251	BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R268	F
Ambient Sensor	List of ECU Reference	
Refrigerant Pressure Sensor251 Magnet Clutch252	WIDING DIAGRAM	
Wagnet Gluton232	WIRING DIAGRAM269	G
SYSTEM253	MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM 269	
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM253	Wiring Diagram269	
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Sys-	BASIC INSPECTION271	Н
tem Diagram253	BASIC INSPECTION2/1	
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Sys-	DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 271	
tem Description	Work Flow271	ΗA
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Com-	OPERATION INSPECTION273	
pressor Control253 MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Door		J
Control		J
	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS275	
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM256 PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM : System Di-	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT275	Κ
agram257	Description275	
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM : System De-	DTC Logic275	
scription257	B	L
ODEDATION	U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	
OPERATION258 Switch Name and Function258	<b>U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)276</b> Description276	
Switch Name and Function256	DTC Logic276	$\mathbb{N}$
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (PTC HEATER CON-	Diagnosis Procedure276	
TROL UNIT)259		
CONSULT-III Function259		Ν
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLI-	DTC Logic277 Diagnosis Procedure277	
GENT KEY SYSTEM)260	Component Inspection278	
Description		0
COMMON ITEM	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT 280	
COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT280	
COMMON ITEM)	PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT : Diagnosis Pro-	Ρ
,	cedure280	
AIR CONDITIONER	A/C SWITCH281	
AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 2WD	Component Function Check281	
Models)262	Diagnosis Procedure281	
	•	
	BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL283	

Component Function Check		INTAKE DOOR CABLE309
Diagnosis Procedure	283	INTAKE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation
THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER	285	. 309
Component Function Check		MODE DOOR CABLE309
Diagnosis Procedure		MODE DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation. 310
A/C INDICATOR	287	AIR MIX DOOR CABLE310
Diagnosis Procedure		AIR MIX DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation
· ·		. 310
BLOWER MOTOR		TYPE 5
Diagnosis Procedure		HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL311
Component Inspection (Blower Motor) Component Inspection (Blower Relay)		HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL311
Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)		APPLICATION NOTICE311
Component Inspection (Fan Switch)		Information311
		PRECAUTION312
MAGNET CLUTCH		FRECAUTION312
Component Function Check  Diagnosis Procedure		PRECAUTIONS312
Diagnosis Flocedure	293	Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System
PTC HEATER	294	(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-
Component Function Check	294	SIONER"
Diagnosis Procedure		CVCTEM DECODIDATION
Component Inspection (PTC Relay)		SYSTEM DESCRIPTION313
Component Inspection (PTC Heater)	296	COMPONENT PARTS313
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	207	Component Part Location
STWII TOW DIAGNOSIS	291	Component Description
MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM	297	LIFATED AND VENTU ATION UNIT ACCEMBLY OF
Symptom Table	297	HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY . 313 HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY :
INSUFFICIENT COOLING	299	Blower Motor 314
Description		HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY:
Diagnosis Procedure		Blower Fan Resistor314
-		Heater Control314
INSUFFICIENT HEATING		SYSTEM315
Description		System Description
Diagnosis Procedure	300	Door Control
COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE	302	
Description	302	OPERATION317
Diagnosis Procedure	302	Switch Name and Function 317
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	304	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)318
A/C CONTROL	204	COMMON ITEM
Exploded View		COMMON ITEM : CONSULT-III Function (BCM -
Removal and Installation	304	COMMON ITEM)318
		AIR CONDITIONER318
THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER		AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function
Removal and Installation	305	(BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Heater and Ventila-
REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR	306	tion) 319
Exploded View	306	ECU DIA CNOCIC INFORMATION
Removal and Installation		ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION320
BLOWER FAN RESISTOR	307	BCM320
Exploded View		List of ECU Reference 320
Removal and Installation		WIRING DIAGRAM321
DOOP CARLE	200	
Exploded View		MANUAL HEATER SYSTEM321
-xpi0000 vi0v		

Wiring Diagram321	Diagnosis Procedure330	
BASIC INSPECTION322	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 331	Α
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW322	HEATER CONTROL331	
Work Flow322	Exploded view	В
OPERATION INSPECTION324	Removal and Installation331	
Work Procedure324	BLOWER FAN RESISTOR332	С
DTO/OIDOUIT DIA ONOOIO	Exploded View332	
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS325	Removal and Installation332	
BLOWER MOTOR325	DOOR CABLE	D
Diagnosis Procedure	Exploded View333	
Component Inspection (Blower Relay)327	INTAKE DOOR CABLE334	_
Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor) 327	INTAKE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation	
Component Inspection (Fan Switch)328	334	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS329	MODE DOOR CABLE334  MODE DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation .335	F
MANUAL HEATER SYSTEM329	AID MIV DOOD CADI 5	
Symptom Table329	AIR MIX DOOR CABLE335  AIR MIX DOOR CABLE : Removal and Installation	G
INSUFFICIENT HEATING330	335	
Description330		
	}	Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

## **APPLICATION NOTICE**

Information INFOID:0000000006561986

Check the vehicle type to use the service information in this section.

Destination	Service information
Automatic air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 1"
Automatic air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 2"
Manual air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 3"
Manual air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 4"
Manual heater	"TYPE 5"

< PRECAUTION > [TYPE 1]

## **PRECAUTION**

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch. Because no rear seat exists where a rear-facing child restraint can be placed, the switch is designed to turn off the passenger air bag so that a rear-facing child restraint can be used in the front passenger seat. The switch is located in the center of the instrument panel, near the ashtray. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. When the switch is turned to the OFF position, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. A passenger air bag OFF indicator on the instrument panel lights up when the passenger air bag is switched OFF. The driver air bag always remains enabled and is not affected by the passenger air bag deactivation switch.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
- The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch which can be operated by the customer. When the passenger air bag is switched OFF, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. When the passenger air bag is switched ON, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. After SRS maintenance or repair, make sure the passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the same position (ON or OFF) as when the vehicle arrived for service.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
  with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
  causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

HAC

Α

В

D

Κ

L

N

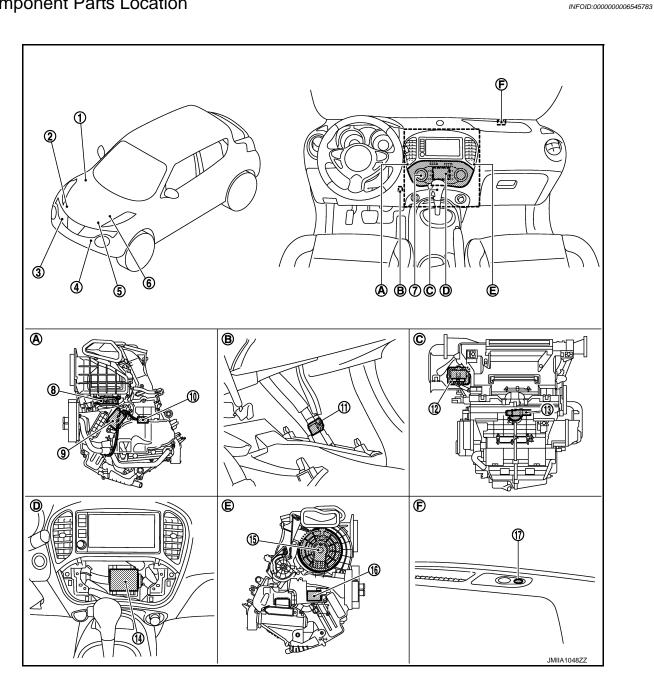
Ν

Р

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## **COMPONENT PARTS**

**Component Parts Location** 



1.	With Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM:     Component Parts Location".	2.	Magnet clutch	3.	Refrigerant pressure sensor	
	Without Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-96, "BODY CONTROL SYS- TEM: Component Parts Loca- tion".					
4.	Ambient sensor	5.	Refer to EC-25, "ENGINE CON-	6.	IPDM E/R  • With Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-	
			TROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".		<ul> <li>5. "Component Parts Location".</li> <li>Without Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-37. "Component Parts Location".</li> </ul>	
7.	Multi display unit	8.	Intake door motor	9.	Air mix door motor	
10.	Intake sensor	11.	In-vehicle sensor	12.	Power transistor	
13.	Aspirator	14.	A/C auto amp.	15.	Blower motor	
16.	Mode door motor	17.	Sunload sensor			
A.	Left side of A/C unit assembly	B.	Instrument lower panel LH is removed	C.	Back side of A/C unit assembly	
D.	Multi display unit is removed	E.	Right side of A/C unit assembly	F.	Right side of switch panel	
om	ponent Description				INFOID:000000006545784	

	Component	Description	H
	Aspirator	<u>HAC-14</u>	
	Intake sensor	<u>HAC-14</u>	HAC
	Air mix door motor	<u>HAC-14</u>	
A/C unit assembly	Mode door motor	HAC-14	
	Intake door motor	<u>HAC-14</u>	J
	Blower motor	HAC-14	<del></del>
	Power transistor	<u>HAC-15</u>	K
Multi display unit		<u>HAC-15</u>	
A/C auto amp.		<u>HAC-15</u>	
BCM		HAC-15	L
ECM		HAC-15	<del></del>
IPDM E/R		<u>HAC-15</u>	M
Ambient sensor		<u>HAC-15</u>	
In-vehicle sensor		<u>HAC-16</u>	
Sunload sensor		<u>HAC-16</u>	N
Refrigerant pressure sensor		<u>HAC-16</u>	
Magnet clutch		<u>HAC-16</u>	

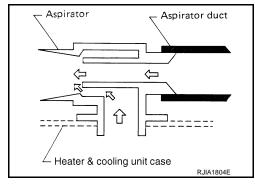
## A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY

Р

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Aspirator

INFOID:0000000006545785

The aspirator generates the vacuum by the air blown from the A/C unit assembly and draws the air of the passenger room to the invehicle sensor area via the aspirator duct.



#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Intake Sensor

INFOID:0000000006545786

Intake sensor measures temperature of evaporator fin temperature. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Air Mix Door Motor

INFOID:0000000006545787

- The step motor system is adopted for air mix door motor.
- When a drive signal is input from A/C auto amp. to door motor, a step motor built into the door the door motor rotates according to the drive signal, and then stops at the position of target door. Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "Door Control".
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to air mix door (upper air mix door and lower air mix door) by lod and lever.
   Air flow temperature is switched.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Mode Door Motor

INFOID:0000000006545788

- The step motor system is adopted for mode door motor.
- When a drive signal is input from A/C auto amp. to door motor, a step motor built into the door the door motor rotates according to the drive signal, and then stops at the position of target door. Refer to <u>HAC-21</u>, "<u>Door Control</u>".
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to mode door (center ventilator and defroster door, sub defroster door, side ventilator door, and foot door) by link, lod, and lever. Air outlet is switched.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Intake Door Motor

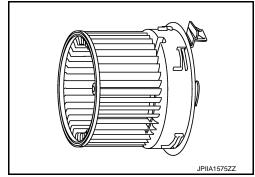
INFOID:0000000006545789

- Intake door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates intake door according to control signal from A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-21, "Door Control".
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to intake door by lever. Air inlet is switched.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Blower Motor

INFOID:0000000006545790

- The blower motor utilizes a brush-less motor with a rotating magnet.
- Quietness is improved over previous motors where the brush was the point of contact and the coil rotated.

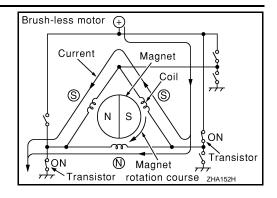


Α

В

D

Е



#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Power Transistor

INFOID:0000000006545791

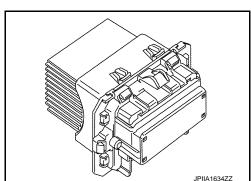
 Power transistor, that uses MOS field effect transistor, is adopted for blower motor speed control.

#### NOTE:

MOS field effect transistor is a transistor for which the gate portion is composed of a metal electrode on an oxide layer of semiconductor. Field effect transistor is controlled by voltage, while ordinary transistor is controlled by current. Electrode of field effect transistor is called source, drain, or gate, while electrode of ordinary transistor is called emitter, collector, or base.

 Power transistor continuously controls voltage to blower motor, according to gate voltage from A/C auto amp.

 This power transistor does not require a HI relay even when the maximum voltage is applied to blower motor at HI status, because voltage drop is nominal.



Multi Display Unit

INFOID:0000000006626863

- Multi display unit integrates display and operation switches.
- Operation of each switch (A/C operation signal) and setting status (A/C ECO setting signal and ECO mode signal) are transmitted to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication.
- Operation status of air conditioning system is indicated in the display according to A/C display signal that is received from A/C auto amp.

A/C Auto Amp.

A/C auto amp. controls automatic air conditioning system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of automatic air conditioning system can be performed quickly.

BCM INFOID:000000006545793

BCM transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from A/C auto amp. to ECM via CAN communication line.

ECM INFOID:0000000006545794

- ECM, when receiving A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from BCM, transmits A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication according to status of the engine and refrigerant pressure.
- ECM transmits engine coolant temperature signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.

IPDM E/R

A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.

Ambient Sensor

Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

HAC

Р

Ν

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [TYPE 1]

In-vehicle Sensor

In-vehicle sensor measures temperature of intake air that flows through aspirator to passenger room. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

Sunload Sensor

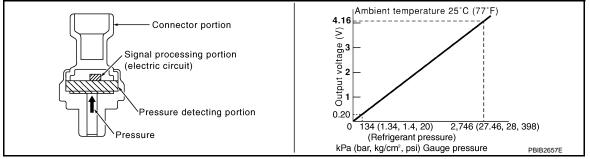
Sunload sensor measures sunload amount. This sensor converts sunload amount to voltage signal by photodiode and transmits to A/C auto amp.

### Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

INFOID:0000000006545800

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM.
- ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



#### STRUCTURE AND OPERATION

- The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection ares and a signal processing area.
- The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force.
- The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

Magnet Clutch

Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.

Α

В

D

Н

HAC

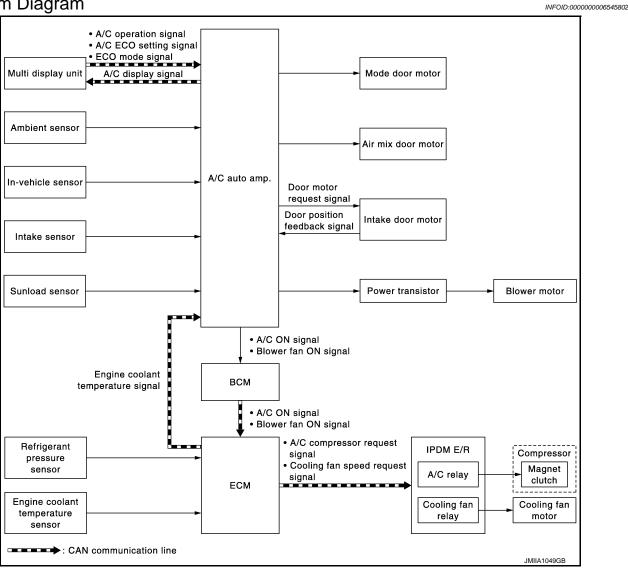
Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000006545803

#### SYSTEM

System Diagram



## System Description

**DESCRIPTION** 

Automatic air conditioning system is controlled by each function of A/C auto amp., BCM, ECM and IPDM E/R.

Each operation of air conditioning system is transmitted from multi display unit via CAN communication. A/C
auto amp. transmits each type of indication information to multi display unit via CAN communication. Multi
display unit displays each type of indication information that is received.

#### CONTROL BY A/C AUTO AMP.

- HAC-18, "Temperature Control"
- HAC-19, "Air Outlet Control"
- HAC-19, "Air Flow Control"
- HAC-20, "Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-20, "Compressor Control"
- HAC-21, "Door Control"
- HAC-24, "ECO Mode Control"
- Correction for input value

Ambient temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the ambient sensor as the ambient temperature.

- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the ambient sensor for air conditioning control.
- Select and use the initial value of ambient temperature data depending on the engine coolant temperature when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON. Use the detection temperature of the ambient sensor at low coolant temperature [less than approximately 56°C (133°F)]. Use the memory data (before the ignition switch is OFF) when the engine is warming up [approximately 56°C (133°F) or more].
- Do not perform the correction of the ambient temperature when the detection temperature of the ambient temperature is less than approximately –20°C (–4°F).

#### Passenger room temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the in-vehicle sensor as the passenger room temperature.
- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the in-vehicle sensor for air conditioning control.
- The A/C auto amp. performs the correction so that the recognition passenger room temperature changes depending on the difference between the detected passenger room temperature and the recognition passenger room temperature. If the difference is large, the changing is early. The changing becomes slow as the difference becomes small.

#### Intake temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the intake sensor as the intake temperature.
- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the intake sensor for air conditioning control.
- The A/C auto amp. performs the correction so that the recognition intake temperature changes depending on the difference between the detected intake temperature and the recognition intake temperature. If the difference is large, the changing is early. The changing becomes slow as the difference becomes small.

#### Sunload amount correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the sunload amount detected with the sunload sensor.
- Perform the correction of the sunload amount detected with the sunload sensor for air conditioning control.
- When the sunload amount suddenly changes, for example when entering a tunnel, perform the correction so that the recognition sunload amount of the A/C auto amp. changes slowly.

#### Set temperature correction

A/C auto amp. controls The A/C auto amp. performs the correction to the target temperature set by the temperature control switch so as to match the temperature felt by the passengers depending on the ambient temperature detected with the ambient sensor and controls it so that the interior air temperature is always the most suitable.

#### CONTROL BY BCM

HAC-20, "Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY ECM

- HAC-20, "Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control. Refer to EC-61, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".

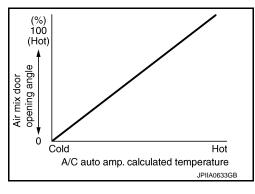
#### CONTROL BY IPDM E/R

- HAC-20, "Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control. Refer to <u>PCS-9</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-41</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

## Temperature Control

INFOID:0000000006545804

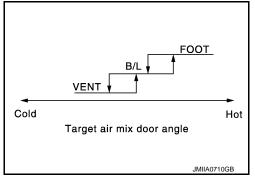
- When ignition switch is in the ON position, A/C auto amp. always automatically controls temperature regardless of air conditioner operational state.
- A/C auto amp. calculates the target air mix door opening angle depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature, and sunload.
- Air mix door is controlled depending on the comparison of current air mix door opening angle and target air mix door opening angle.
- Regardless of in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature, and sunload, air mix door is fixed at the fully cold position when set temperature is 18°C (60°F), and at the fully hot position when set temperature is 32°C (90°F).



Air Outlet Control

 While air outlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects the mode door position depending on a target air mix door angle and outlet air temperature calculated from sunload.

• If ambient temperature is excessively low, D/F is selected to prevent windshield fogging when air outlet is set to FOOT.



Air Flow Control

INFOID:0000000006545806

#### DESCRIPTION

 A/C auto amp. changes duty ratio of blower motor drive signal and controls air flow continuously. When air flow is increased, duty ratio of blower motor drive signal gradually increases to prevent a sudden increase in air flow.

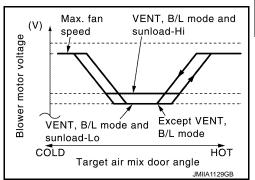
 In addition to manual control and automatic control, air flow control is compose of starting fan speed control, low coolant temperature starting control, high in-vehicle temperature starting control, and blower speed control at door motor operation.

#### AUTOMATIC AIR FLOW CONTROL

• A/C auto amp. decides target air flow depending on target air mix door opening angle.

 A/C auto amp. changes duty ratio of blower motor drive signal and controls air flow continuously so that air flow matches to target air flow.

• When air outlet is VENT or B/L, the minimum air flow is changed depending on sunload.

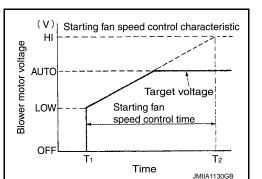


#### STARTING FAN SPEED CONTROL

When blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. gradually increases duty ratio of blower fan drive signal to prevent a sudden increase in discharge air flow.  $(T_1 - T_2 = approximately 10 seconds)$ 

#### NOTE:

Do not perform the starting air flow control when the discharge outlet is set to DEF.



LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

HAC

Н

Α

D

J

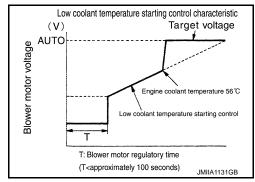
K

Ν

M

0

If the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, to prevent a cold discharged air flow, A/C auto amp. suspends blower motor activation for the maximum 100 seconds depending on target air mix door opening angle. After this, blower fan drive signal is increased gradually, and blower motor is activated.



#### FAN SPEED CONTROL AT DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

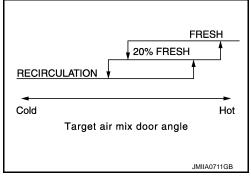
When mode door motor is activated while air flow is more than the specified value, A/C auto amp. reduces temporarily fan speed so that mode door moves smoothly.

#### HIGH IN- TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

When evaporator temperature is high [intake air temperature sensor value is 35°C (95°F) or more], to prevent a hot discharged air flow, A/C auto amp. suspends blower motor activation for approximately 3 seconds so that evaporator is cooled by refrigerant.

Air Inlet Control

- While air inlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects air inlet (fresh air intake, 20% fresh air intake, or recirculation) depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and ambient temperature.
- Air inlet is fixed to 80% FRE, only when the conditions are satisfied as follows:
- Air inlet is FOOT or D/F
- Ambient temperature is 2°C (36°F) or less
- Maximum fan speed



#### Compressor Control

INFOID:0000000006545808

#### DESCRIPTION

- When the compressor activation condition is satisfied while blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to BCM.
- BCM transmits the A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication line.
- With Intelligent Key system: Refer to BCS-13, "SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM: System Description".
- Without Intelligent Key system: Refer to BCS-103, "SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM: System Description".
- ECM judges the conditions of each sensor (Refrigerant pressure sensor signal, accelerator position signal, etc.), and transmits the A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication line.
- By receiving the A/C compressor request signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns the A/C relay to ON, and activates the compressor.
- With Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-6, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".
- Without Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-38, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

#### CONTROL BY A/C AUTO AMP.

Low Temperature Protection Control

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

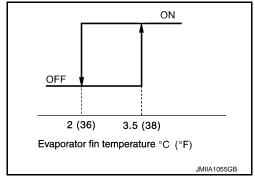
D

Е

F

When intake sensor detects that evaporator surface temperature is 2°C (36°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn the compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.

When the air temperature returns to 3.5°C (38°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



#### CONTROL BY ECM

Compressor Protection Control at Pressure Malfunction

The high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn A/C relay OFF and stop the compressor.

- 3.12 MPa (31.82 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 452.4 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.95 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 397.3 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.14 MPa (1.43 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20.3 psi) or less

Compressor Oil Circulation Control

When the engine starts while the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, ECM activates the compressor for approximately 6 seconds and circulates the compressor oil once.

Air Conditioning Cut Control

When the engine condition is high load, ECM makes the A/C relay to OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to EC-60, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description".

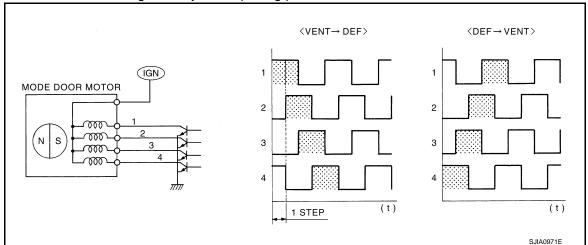
Door Control

#### DOOR MOTOR CONTROL

- A/C auto amp. receives the detection data from each sensor.
- Intake door motor, when receiving control signal from A/C auto amp. moves intake door to the appropriate
  position based on the door position detection signal of each PBR (Potentio Balance Resistor).
- Each motor of air mix and mode, when receiving drive signal from A/C auto amp., moves each door to the appropriate position according to drive signal.

#### DRIVE METHOD OF STEPPING MOTOR TYPE MOTOR

- Stepping motor type motor is driven by 4 pieces of drive coil that are sequentially excited.
- Direction of rotation is changeable by recomposing pattern of excitation.



SWITCH AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTION

Н

HAC

Κ

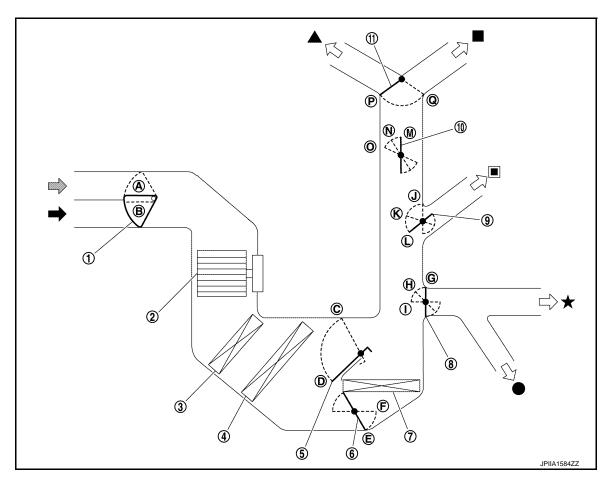
L

M

Ν

0

Р



- 1. Intake door
- 4. Evaporator
- 7. Heater core
- 10. Sub defroster door
- Fresh air intake
- Center ventilator
- Rear foot\*
- \*: With rear foot duct

- 2. Blower motor
- 5. Upper air mix door
- 8. Foot door
- 11. Center ventilator and defroster door
- ← Recirculation air
- Side ventilator

- 3. Air conditioner filter
- 6. Lower air mix door
- 9. Side ventilator door
- ▲ Defroster
- ★ Foot

					Door pos	ition		
Switch/dial position		Center ventilator and defroster door	Sub defroster door	Side ventilator door	Foot door	Intake door	Upper air mix door	Lower air mix door
AUTO switch	AUTO			1	AUTO	Ò	1	1

[TYPE 1]

Κ

M

Ν

							Door pos	ition			^
Switch/dial position			Center ventilator and defroster door	Sub defroster door	Side ventilator door	Foot door	Intake door	Upper air mix door	Lower air mix door	A B C	
	VENT	*;	*	Р	М	L	G				Е
MODE switch	B/L	Ç	*		N	K	I				_
WODE SWILCH	FOOT	ί.	*		0		_	_			
	D/F	97)	*	Q	N	J	'		_		F
DEF switch		₩	*		М		G				
Intake switch		<u>@</u>	*					А			G
make Switch		8	*					В			
			cold 6°C)	_	_	_	_		D	E	Н
ı		perature control dial 16.5°C – 29.5°C						_	AUTO	AUTO	
			l hot )°C)						С	F	HAC
OFF switch				P or Q*	$M - O^*$	J – L*	G – I*	В	_	_	

<sup>\*:</sup> Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF (FOOT when previous setting is automatic control).

#### AIR DISTRIBUTION

Without rear foot duct

	Discharge air flow						
		Air outlet/distribution					
MODE/DEF setting po- sition	Ven	tilator	Foot	Defroster			
<b>5.16.</b> .	Center	Side	Foot	Deiroster			
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_			
Ÿ	34.0%	27.7%	38.4%	_			
ų,	_	19.1%	57.9%	23.0%			
	_	13.5%	42.4%	44.1%			
<b>W</b>	_	16.3%	_	83.8%			

With rear foot duct

Discharge	air	flow

	Air outlet/distribution						
MODE/DEF setting position	Ver	Ventilator		Foot			
poolalon	Center	Side	Front	Rear	- Defroster		
ッ	52.6%	47.3%	_	_	_		
Ÿ	28.2%	25.9%	29.6%	16.3%	_		
.j	<del>_</del>	16.3%	43.0%	21.0%	19.7%		

Discharge air flow							
		Air outlet/distribution					
MODE/DEF setting position	Ven	tilator	F	oot	Defroster		
pooliio	Center	Side	Front	Rear	Dellostei		
₩;	_	12.2%	33.1%	16.3%	38.4%		
₩	_	16.3%	_	_	83.8%		

#### **ECO Mode Control**

INFOID:0000000006626864

#### DESCRIPTION

- A/C auto amp. receives operation status of each switch (A/C operation signal), D-MODE setting status (ECO mode signal), and "CLIMATE ECO" setting status (A/C ECO setting signal) from multi display unit via CAN communication.
- A/C auto amp. operates air conditioning system in ECO mode, when D-MODE on multi display unit is set to ECO mode while air conditioning system is in automatic control.

#### NOTE:

- For setting procedure of D-MODE, refer to <u>AV-99</u>, "NISSAN <u>DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System</u> Description".
- Activation or deactivation of ECO mode can be changed using multi display unit setting function ("CLI-MATE ECO"). For setting procedure, refer to <u>AV-99</u>, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System <u>Description"</u>.

#### CONTROL OUTLINE

During ECO mode operation, A/C auto amp. changes air flow and control characteristics of air inlet, within a range that may not spoil the comfort level, lowers operation ratio of compressor, and reduces the electrical load. This reduces engine load and improved fuel economy. Refer to the following items for details of each control.

#### Air Flow Control

- A/C auto amp. increases voltage to power transistor gate compared to ordinary operation and reduces voltage to blower motor. This reduces air flow.
- Since air flow is reduced, the amount of air that passes evaporator is reduced. Increase of evaporator temperature can be moderated. Evaporator temperature is easily shifted to temperature control range for low temperature protection control. Operation ratio of evaporator is reduced.
- Since air flow is reduced, the electrical load is reduced. Alternator power output can be moderated.

#### Air Inlet Control

- In the following conditions, A/C auto amp. controls air inlet and increases recirculation air mixing ratio compared to ordinary operation.
- Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F) or more
- Temperature setting: Any temperature other than full cold (16°C) or full hot (30°C)
- Air outlet: In automatic control
- Air flow: In automatic control
- Air inlet: In automatic control or in fresh air intake mode by manual control
- A/C switch: ON
- By increasing recirculation air mixing ratio, cooled air in passenger room is circulated in larger amount than
  during ordinary operation. Air temperature blowing to evaporator is maintained at a low level. Evaporator
  temperature increase can be moderated. Evaporator temperature is easily shifted to temperature control
  range for low temperature protection control. Operation ratio of evaporator is reduced.

Fail-safe INFOID:000000006682466

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If a communication error exists between the A/C auto amp. and multi display unit for 2 seconds or longer, air conditioning is controlled under the following conditions:

A/C display : OFF

Set temperature : Setting before communication error occurs

Air outlet : AUTO

**SYSTEM** [TYPE 1] < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > : AUTO Air flow Α : FRE (Fresh air intake) **Air inlet** A/C switch : ON В С D Е F G Н HAC J Κ L  $\mathbb{N}$ Ν  $\bigcirc$ 

Р

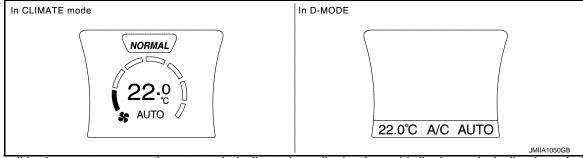
#### **OPERATION**

#### Switch Name and Function

#### INFOID:0000000006626865

#### OPERATION AND DISPLAY

A/C Display (Display in Multi Display Unit)

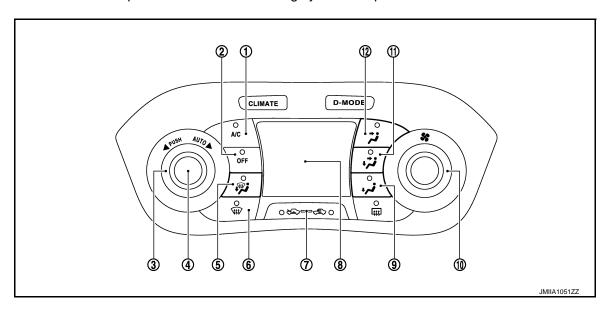


- Air conditioning system operation status is indicated on display in multi display unit. Indication of air conditioning system varies according to display mode of multi display unit. For changing procedure of display mode, refer to AV-99, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".
- In CLIMATE mode: Operation status of air conditioning system (setting temperature, air flow, and "AUTO"\*1) is indicated on display when air conditioning system is turned ON.
- In D-MODE: Operation status of air conditioning system (setting temperature, A/C switch, and "AUTO"\*2) is indicated on lower portion of display when air conditioning system is turned ON.
   NOTE:
  - \*1: AUTO is indicated when both air flow and air outlet are in automatic control.
  - \*2: Air Flow is indicated when air flow or air outlet is in manual control.

#### A/C Controller (Multi Display Unit)

Operation procedure of air conditioning system varies depending on display mode of multi display unit. For changing procedure of display mode, refer to <u>AV-99, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".</u>

In CLIMATE mode: All operations of air conditioning system are possible.



- 1. A/C switch
- 4. AUTO switch
- 7. Intake switch
- 10. Fan control dial

- 2. OFF switch
- 5. MODE switch (D/F)
- 8. Display
- 11. MODE switch (B/L)
- 3. Temperature control dial
- 6. DEF switch
- 9. MODE switch (FOOT)
- 12. MODE switch (VENT)

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

A/C switch	<ul> <li>Compressor control (switch indicator) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position.</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Air outlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.</li> <li>Air flow: 1st speed (manual control)</li> <li>Air inlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.</li> <li>A/C switch: ON</li> </ul>
OFF switch	<ul> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is pressed.</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns OFF and changes to the following status when switch is pressed.</li> <li>Air outlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF (FOOT when previous setting is automatic control).</li> <li>Air flow: OFF.</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake (switch indicator turns OFF)</li> <li>A/C switch: OFF</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position (Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF is other than DEF mode).</li> <li>Air conditioning system OFF when switch is pressed.</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position (Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF is DEF mode).</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when switch is pressed.</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when switch is pressed.</li> <li>Air outlet: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Automatic control</li> <li>A/C switch: ON</li> </ul>
Temperature control dial	Setting temperature can be set within a range of 16°C – 30°C at a rate of 0.5°C per adjustment using this dial.  Clockwise rotation: Set temperature increases  Counterclockwise rotation: Set temperature decreases.
AUTO switch	"AUTO" is indicated on display and air conditioning system operates according to the following setting when switch is pressed.  • Air outlet: Automatic control  • Air flow: Automatic control  • Air inlet: Automatic control  • A/C switch: ON  NOTE:  When air outlet or air flow is manually operated while "AUTO" is indicated on display "AUTO" indication turns OFF. However, automatic control continues for other functions than air outlet or air flow.
MODE switch	<ul> <li>When each MODE switch is pressed, air outlet is switched and VENT, B/L, FOOT, or D/F* can be selected manually. (Switch indicator of operated switch turns ON.)</li> <li>When each MODE switch is pressed twice continuously, air outlet is set to automatic control. (Switch indicator turns OFF while air outlet automatic control is operated.)</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF when each MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is OFF. (Air outlet is set according to the switch that is pressed)</li> <li>*: Air inlet is set to fresh air intake when D/F is selected.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air outlet automatic control is released ("AUTO" turns OFF) when each MODE switch is pressed while "AUTO" is indicated on display.</li> </ul>

Р

0

DEF switch	<ul> <li>DEF mode turns ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is pressed.</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position.</li> <li>Air conditioning system operates according to the following setting when DEF mode is turned ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>A/C switch: ON</li> <li>Air conditioning system operates according to the previous setting before turning DEF mode ON when DEF mode is turned OFF.</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when DEF mode is turned ON.</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>A/C switch: ON</li> <li>Air conditioning system operates according to the previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF when DEF mode is turned OFF.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>System returns to the status that DEF mode is firstly turned ON when setting is changed during DEF mode using fan control dial, intake switch, or A/C switch and if DEF switch is pressed.</li> <li>When DEF mode is turned ON while "AUTO" is indicated on display, "AUTO" indication turns OFF. However, air flow automatic control continues.</li> </ul>
Intake switch	<ul> <li>Air inlet changes between recirculation (REC) ⇔ fresh air intake (FRE) each time this switch is pressed.</li> <li>Switch indicator ON: Recirculation*</li> <li>Switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control when switch is pressed and held for 2 seconds or more.</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Air outlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.</li> <li>Air flow: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.</li> <li>Air inlet: Recirculation</li> <li>A/C switch: ON</li> <li>*: A/C switch turns ON when recirculation is selected.</li> </ul>
Fan control dial	<ul> <li>Air flow can be manually set within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this dial.</li> <li>Clockwise rotation: Air flow increases</li> <li>Counterclockwise rotation: Air flow decreases</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF when this dial is operated while air conditioning system is OFF. [Air flow is set to 1st speed (manual control)]</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air flow automatic control is released ("AUTO" turns OFF) when this dial is operated while "AUTO" is indicated on display.</li> </ul>

- In D-MODE: The following switches and dial cannot be operated.
- A/C switch
- OFF switch
- MODE switch
- Fan control dial

[TYPE 1]

Α

C

D

Е

F

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)

**Description** 

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU		Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)
		Self Diagnostic Result
A/O ===4=====	<u> </u>	Data Monitor
A/C auto amp.	HVAC	Active Test
		Work support
		Self Diagnostic Result
Multi display unit	<b>®</b> MDU	Data Monitor
		Active Test
2011		Self Diagnostic Result
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor
		Self Diagnostic Result
ECM	<b>BENGINE</b>	Data Monitor
		Self Diagnostic Result
IPDM E/R	PIPDM E/R	Data Monitor
	Auto active test	

#### **CONSULT-III Function**

INFOID:0000000006626867

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with A/C auto amp.

Diagnostic mode	Description
Ecu Identification	Displays the part number of A/C auto amp.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by A/C auto amp.
Data Monitor	Displays the input/output signal of A/C auto amp.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp.
Work support	Changes the setting for each setting function and performs automatic adjustment of components.

#### NOTE:

Diagnosis should be performed with engine running. Door motor operation speeds become slower and NO results may be returned even for normal operation if battery voltage drops below 12 V during self-diagnosis.

#### **ECU IDENTIFICATION**

Part number of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

#### SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Diagnosis result that is judged by A/C auto amp. can be checked. Refer to HAC-39, "DTC Index".

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Input/output signal of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

Display item list

Monitor item [Unit]		Description
AMB TEMP SEN	[°C (°F)]	Ambient temperature value converted from ambient sensor signal received from ambient sensor
IN-VEH TEMP	[°C (°F)]	In-vehicle temperature value converted from in-vehicle sensor signal received from invehicle sensor

HAC

Н

L

Ν

0

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitor item [Unit]		Description
INT TEMP SEN	[°C (°F)]	Evaporator fin temperature value converted from intake sensor signal received from intake sensor
SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value converted from sunload sensor signal received from sunload sensor
AMB SEN CAL	[°C (°F)]	Ambient temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
IN-VEH CAL	[°C (°F)]	In-vehicle temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
INT TEMP CAL	[°C (°F)]	Evaporator fin temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value calculated by A/C auto amp.
COMP REQ SIG	[On/Off]	Displays A/C ON signal ON/OFF status transmitted to BCM.
FAN REQ SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower fan ON signal ON/OFF status transmitted to BCM.
FAN DUTY*		Target value of voltage (applied voltage) applied to blower motor by A/C auto amp.
XM		Target discharge air temperature judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor
ENG COOL TEMP	[°C (°F)]	Engine coolant temperature signal value received from ECM via CAN communication

<sup>\*: &</sup>quot;DUTY" is displayed, but voltage is indicated. Or unit is not displayed but unit is (V).

#### **ACTIVE TEST**

The signals used to activate each device forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp. operation check of air conditioning system can be performed.

Test item	Description
HVAC TEST	The operation check of air conditioning system can be performed by selecting the mode. Refer to the following table for the conditions of each mode.

#### Check each output device

	Test item						
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT*	D/F	DEF
Intake door motor position	REC	REC	REC	20% FRE	80% FRE	FRE	FRE
Air mix door motor position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	MIDDLE	MIDDLE	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Blower motor (Applied voltage)	5 V	8.5 V	10.5 V	8.5 V	8.5 V	8.5 V	13 V
Magnet clutch	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
Blower motor (Blower fan ON signal transmitted to BCM)	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON

<sup>\*:</sup> Position of mode door motor is set to the status of automatic control that is selected by foot position setting trimmer. Refer to <a href="HAC-49">HAC-49</a>, "Foot Position Setting Trimmer".

## NOTE:

Perform the inspection of each output device after starting the engine because the compressor is operated.

#### **WORK SUPPORT**

Setting change of each setting functions and automatic adjustment of components can be performed.

Work item	Description	Refer to
TEMP SET CORRECT	Setting change of temperature setting trimmer can be performed.	HAC-48, "Temperature Setting Trimmer"
REC MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (REC) can be performed.	HAC-48, "Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)"
FRE MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (FRE) can be performed.	HAC-49, "Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)"

## **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)**

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 1]

Work item	Description	Refer to
BLOWER SET		HAC-49, "Foot Position Setting Trimmer"
Door Motor Starting Position Reset	Starting position reset of air mix door motor and mode door motor can be performed.	HAC-50, "Work Procedure"

В

Α

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of WORK SUPPORT may be cancelled.

D

C

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

## **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)**

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 1]

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) COMMON ITEM

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706383

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER	×	×	×	
Automatic A/C     Manual A/C	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	
Intelligent Key system     Engine start system	INTELLIGENT KEY	×	×	×	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	BCM	×			
NVIS - NATS	IMMU	×	×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Theft warning alarm	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×		
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	

#### NOTE:

- \*1: This item is displayed, but not used.
- \*2: For models with automatic A/C, this diagnosis mode is not used.

#### FREEZE FRAME DATA (FFD)

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 1]

Α

0

Р

The BCM records the following vehicle condition at the time a particular DTC is detected, and displays on CONSULT-III.

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit	Description				
Vehicle Speed	km/h	Vehicle speed of the moment a particular DTC is detected				
Odo/Trip Meter	km	Total mileage (Odomete	Total mileage (Odometer value) of the moment a particular DTC is detected			
	SLEEP>LOCK		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK")	C		
	SLEEP>OFF		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".)			
	LOCK>ACC		While turning power supply position from "LOCK" to "ACC"	C" D		
	ACC>ON		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "IGN"			
	RUN>ACC		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Vehicle is stopping and selector lever is except P position.)	Е		
	CRANK>RUN		While turning power supply position from "CRANKING" to "RUN" (From cranking up the engine to run it)			
	RUN>URGENT		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Emergency stop operation)	r- F		
	ACC>OFF		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "OFF"			
	OFF>LOCK	Power position status of the moment a particular	While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "LOCK"	— G		
Vehicle Condition	OFF>ACC		While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "ACC"	n "OFF" to "ACC"		
volliele Collanell	ON>CRANK	DTC is detected	While turning power supply position from "IGN" to "CRANKING"			
	OFF>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".) to low power consumption mode			
	LOCK>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK".) to low power consumption mode	HA		
	LOCK		Power supply position is "LOCK" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is locked.)	J		
	OFF		Power supply position is "OFF" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is unlocked.)			
	ACC		Power supply position is "ACC" (Ignition switch ACC)	K		
	ON		Power supply position is "IGN" (Ignition switch ON with engine stopped)			
	ENGINE RUN		Power supply position is "RUN" (Ignition switch ON with engine running)	L		
	CRANKING		Power supply position is "CRANKING" (At engine cranking)			
		The number is 0 wher	at ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected now.	N		
IGN Counter	0 - 39	whenever ignition swi	is like $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 338 \rightarrow 39$ after returning to the normal condition that the OFF $\rightarrow$ ON. is 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.	Ν		

### **AIR CONDITIONER**

AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 4WD Models)

## DATA MONITOR Display Item List

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents
FAN ON SIG [On/Off] Displays the blower fan status as jugged from the A/C auto amp.		Displays the blower fan status as jugged from the A/C auto amp.
AIR COND SW [On/Off]		Displays [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged from the A/C auto amp.

### **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)**

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 1]

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) COMMON ITEM

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706384

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp control	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li><li>Manual heater</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	BCM	×			
NATS	IMMU	×		×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×	×	
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	
_	PANIC ALARM* <sup>1</sup>			×	

<sup>• \*1:</sup> This item is displayed, but is not used.

#### AIR CONDITIONER

<sup>• \*2:</sup> For models with automatic A/C, this mode is not used.

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 1]

# AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 4WD Models)

## DATA MONITOR Display Item List

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged from ignition switch signal.
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays the blower fan status as jugged from the A/C auto amp.
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged from the A/C auto amp.

Н

G

В

С

D

Е

F

HAC

K

J

L

M

Ν

0

Р

## **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

A/C AUTO AMP.

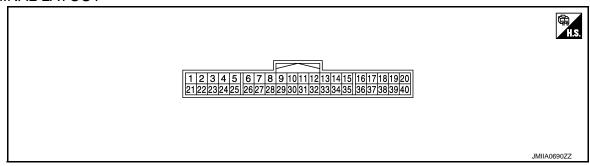
Reference Value

#### CONSULT-III DATA MONITOR REFERENCE VALUES

Monitor item	Condition		Value/Status
AMB TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature
IN-VEH TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle temperature
INT TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to evaporator fin temperature
SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to sunload amount
AMB SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature
IN-VEH CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle temperature
INT TEMP CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to evaporator fin temperature
SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to sunload amount
COMP REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	A/C switch: ON (Compressor operation status)	On
		A/C switch: OFF	Off
FAN REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Blower motor: ON	On
		Blower motor: OFF	Off
FAN DUTY	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Blower motor: ON	4 – 13
		Blower motor: OFF	0
XM	Ignition switch ON		Value according to target air flow temperature
ENG COOL TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to engine coolant temperature

<sup>\*: &</sup>quot;DUTY" is displayed, but voltage is indicated. Or unit is not displayed but unit is (V).

#### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal No. (Wire color)		Description		Condition	Value
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	value
2 (LG)	30 (B)	In-vehicle sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with in-ve- hicle temperature
3 (V)	30 (B)	Intake sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with evaporator fin temperature
4 (GR)	30 (B)	Ambient sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with ambient temperature
5 (P)	30 (B)	Sunload sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with sun- load amount
6 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_	_
7 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output	_	_
8 (W)	30 (B)	Intake door motor PBR power supply	Output	Ignition switch ON	4.8 – 5.2 V
9 (P)	30 (B)	A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal	Output	Ignition switch ON	11 – 14 V
10 (R)	30 (B)	Sensor ground	_	Ignition switch ON	0 – 0.1 V
11 (SB)	30 (B)	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON	11 – 14 V
12 (Y)	30 (B)	Battery power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	11 – 14 V
13 (GR)	30 (B)	Power transistor control signal	Output	Ignition switch ON     Blower motor: 1st speed (manual)	(V) 15 10 5 0 +200 μs ZJIA0863J
14	30	Blower fan ON signal	Output	Ignition switch ON     Blower motor: OFF	(V) 3 1 0 10 ms JMIIA0941GB
(LG)	(B)	Biowei fait Ort Signal	Culput	Ignition switch ON     Blower motor: ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 ++10ms PKIB4960J

	nal No. color)	Description		0	V(1 -			
+	_		Signal name	Input/ Output	- Condition	Value		
15	30	A/C ON s	ignal	Output	Ignition switch ON     A/C switch: OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	(V) 15 10 5 0 10 ms JPMIA0012GB		
(Y)	(B)		g Output		<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>A/C switch: ON (A/C indicator: ON)</li> </ul>	(V) 3 2 1 0 10 ms JMIIA0941GB		
17 (BR) 18 (GR)	30 (B) 30 (B)	A/MIX drive 4 A/MIX drive 3	Air mix door motor		Ignition switch ON	(V) 30 20		
19 (W)	30 (B)	A/MIX drive 2	drive signal		Output	Right after the tempera- ture control dial operation	0	
20 (L)	30 (B)	A/MIX drive 1				JPIIA1647GB		
21 (G)	30 (B)	Ignition po	ower supply	Input	Ignition switch ON	11 – 14 V		
22	30		Intake door motor PBR feedback		or motor PBR feedback Input		Ignition switch ON     Intake switch: REC	0.2 – 0.8 V
(SB)	(B)	signal		•	Ignition switch ON     Intake switch: FRE	4.2 – 4.8 V		
30 (B)	Ground	Ground Ground —	_	Ignition switch ON	0 – 0.1 V			
35	30	REC			<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Intake switch: FRE → REC</li> </ul>	9.5 – 13.5 V		
(G)	(B)	Intaka daar matar	<b>0</b>	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Intake switch: REC → FRE</li> </ul>	0 – 1 V			
36	30	driv	drive signal Output	Ignition switch ON     Intake switch: REC →     FRE	9.5 – 13.5 V			
(V)	(B)	FRE			<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Intake switch: FRE → REC</li> </ul>		• Intake switch: FRE $\rightarrow$	0 – 1 V
37 (R)	30 (B)	MODE drive 4						
38 (P)	30 (B)	MODE drive 3	Mode door motor	Output	Ignition switch ON     Right after the MODE	30 20 10		
39 (Y)	30 (B)	MODE drive 2	drive signal	σαιραί	switch operation	→ ← 10 ms		
40 (V)	30 (B)	MODE drive 1				JPIIA1647GB		

Α

В

D

Е

Н

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

Fail-safe

### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If a communication error exists between the A/C auto amp. and multi display unit for 2 seconds or longer, air conditioning is controlled under the following conditions:

A/C display : OFF

Set temperature : Setting before communication error occurs

Air outlet : AUTO
Air flow : AUTO

Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

A/C switch : ON

DTC Index

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	HAC-51, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	HAC-52, "DTC Logic"
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-53, "DTC Logic"
B2579	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-53, "DTC Logic"
B257B	AMBIENT SENOR	HAC-56, "DTC Logic"
B257C	AMBIENT SENOR	HAC-56, "DTC Logic"
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-59, "DTC Logic"
B2582	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-59, "DTC Logic"
B2630*	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-62, "DTC Logic"
B2631*	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-62, "DTC Logic"
B27A0	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-65, "DTC Logic"
B27A1	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-65, "DTC Logic"
B27A2	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-69, "DTC Logic"
B27A3	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-69, "DTC Logic"
B27A4	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-69, "DTC Logic"
B27A5	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-69, "DTC Logic"
B27A6	MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-71, "DTC Logic"
B27A7	MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-71, "DTC Logic"
B27A8	MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-71, "DTC Logic"
B27A9	MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-71, "DTC Logic"

<sup>\*:</sup> Perform self-diagnosis under sunshine. When performing indoors, aim a light (more than 60 W) at sunload sensor, otherwise self-diagnosis indicates even though the sunload sensor is functioning normally.

Р

0

## MULTI DISPLAY UNIT, BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R

### List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006545817

	ECU	
		AV-109, "Reference Value"
Multi display unit	AV-111, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"	
		AV-111, "DTC Index"
		BCS-41, "Reference Value"
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-64, "Fail-safe"
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-66, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-67, "DTC Index"
BCM		BCS-125, "Reference Value"
		BCS-140, "Fail-safe"
	Without Intelligent Key system	BCS-140. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-141, "DTC Index"
		EC-90, "Reference Value"
FOM		EC-104, "Fail Safe"
ECM		EC-106, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-108, "DTC Index"
		PCS-17, "Reference Value"
	With Intelligent Key system	PCS-24, "Fail-Safe"
IPDM E/R		PCS-25, "DTC Index"
IFDIVI E/K		PCS-48, "Reference Value"
	Without Intelligent Key system	PCS-54, "Fail-Safe"
		PCS-55, "DTC Index"

[TYPE 1] < WIRING DIAGRAM >

## WIRING DIAGRAM

### **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM**

Wiring Diagram INFOID:0000000006545818

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

J

K

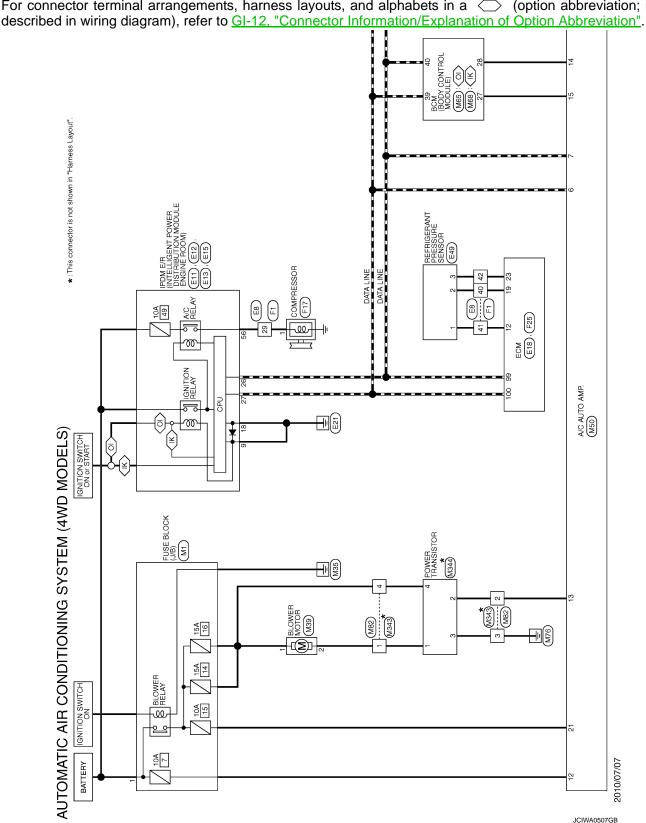
M

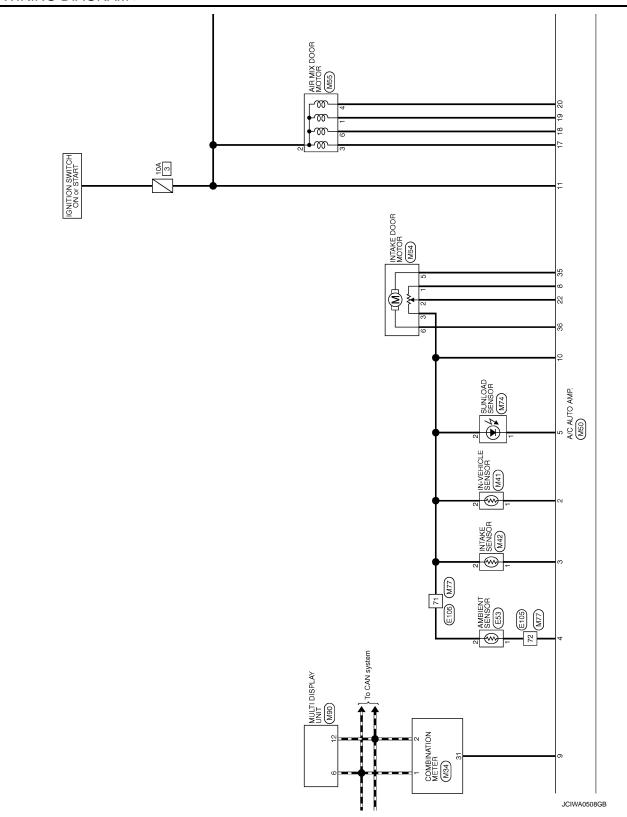
Ν

0

Ρ

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a (option abbreviation; if not





Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

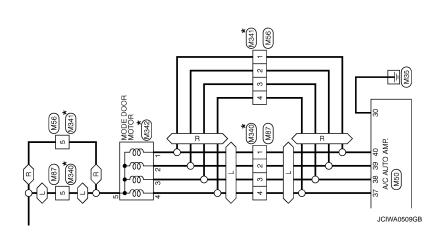
Κ

L

M

Ν

0

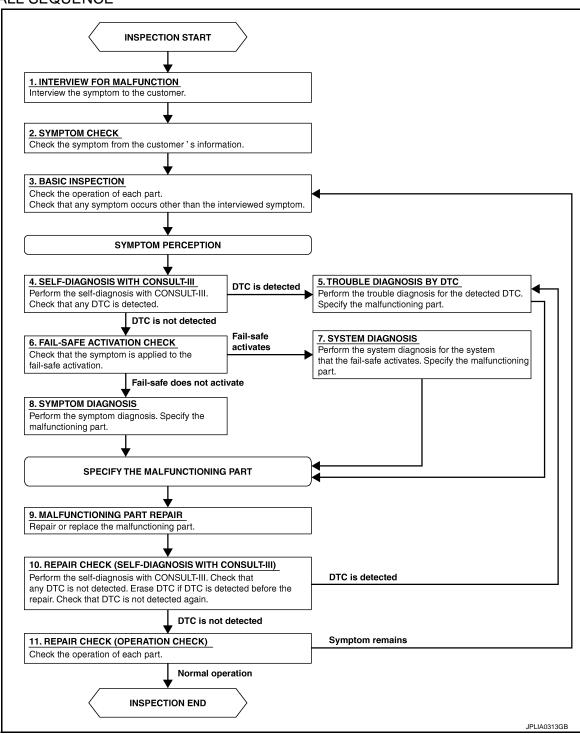


## **BASIC INSPECTION**

### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

#### **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



#### **DETAILED FLOW**

### 1.INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION

Interview the symptom to the customer.

### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

[TYPE 1] < BASIC INSPECTION > >> GO TO 2. Α 2.symptom check Check the symptom from the customer's information. >> GO TO 3.  ${f 3.}$ BASIC INSPECTION Check the operation of each part. Check that any symptom occurs other than the interviewed symptom. >> GO TO 4. D f 4.self-diagnosis with consult-iii Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected. Е Is any DTC detected? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 6. F 5 . TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part. >> GO TO 9. 6. FAIL-SAFE ACTIVATION CHECK Check that the symptom is applied to the fail-safe activation. Does the fail-safe activate? YES >> GO TO 7. HAC NO >> GO TO 8. 7. SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS Perform the system diagnosis for the system that the fail-safe activates. Specify the malfunctioning part. >> GO TO 9. K 8. SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part. >> GO TO 9 9. MALFUNCTION PART REPAIR Repair or replace the malfunctioning part. >> GO TO 10. N 10. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III) Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is not detected. Erase DTC if DTC is detected before the repair. Check that DTC is not detected again. Is any DTC detected? YES >> GO TO 5. Р NO >> GO TO 11. 11. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK) Check the operation of each part. Does it operate normally? YES >> INSPECTION END >> GO TO 3. NO

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 1]

### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

Work Procedure

The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.

### **Check condition**: Engine running at normal operating temperature.

### 1. CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set temperature to 30°C by operating the temperature control dial.
- 2. Press OFF switch.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Press AUTO switch.
- 6. Check that set temperature is maintained.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 10.

## 2.CHECK AIR FLOW

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Operate fan control dial.
- 3. Check that air flow changes. Check operation for all fan speeds.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 10.

## 3. CHECK AIR OUTLET

- 1. Operate fan control dial to set the fan speed to maximum speed.
- 2. Operate MODE switch and DEF switch.
- Check that air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the air outlets. Refer to <u>VTL-5</u>, "System Description".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 10.

### 4. CHECK AIR INLET

- 1. Press intake switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. [Intake switch indicator ( side) turns ON.]
- Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.
- Press intake switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake. [Intake switch indicator ( side) turns
  OFF and ( side) turns ON.]
- 4. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 10.

### 5. CHECK COMPRESSOR

- 1. Press A/C switch. The A/C switch indicator is turns ON.
- 2. Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates.
- Press A/C switch again The A/C switch indicator is turns OFF.
- Check that compressor stops.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 10.

### 6. CHECK DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE

- 1. Operate temperature control dial.
- 2. Check that discharge air temperature changes.

### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

OPERATION INSPECTION	
< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 1]	
Is the inspection result normal?	=
YES >> GO TO 7.	Α
NO >> GO TO 10.	
7.CHECK TEMPERATURE DECREASE	- B
Operate compressor.     Operate temperature control dial and lower the act temperature to 16°C.	
<ol> <li>Operate temperature control dial and lower the set temperature to 16°C.</li> <li>Check that cool air blows from the air outlets.</li> </ol>	
Is the inspection result normal?	С
YES >> GO TO 8.	
NO >> GO TO 10.	D
8.CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE	_
<ol> <li>Operate temperature control dial and raise the set temperature to 30°C.</li> <li>Check that warm air blows from the air outlets.</li> </ol>	_
Is the inspection result normal?	Е
YES >> GO TO 9.	
NO >> GO TO 10.	F
9.check auto mode	
1. Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.	G
<ol><li>Operate temperature control dial to check that air outlet or air flow changes (the air outlet or air flow varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, set temperature, and etc.).</li></ol>	,
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> INSPECTION END	Н
NO >> GO TO 10.	
10.check self-diagnosis with consult-iii	НА
Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III.	-
2. Check that any DTC is detected.	
<u>Is any DTC detected?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-39</u> , " <u>DTC Index"</u> and perform the appropriate diagnosis.	J
NO >> GO TO 11.	
11.CHECK FAIL-SAFE ACTIVATION	K
Check that symptom is applied to the fail-safe activation. Refer to HAC-39, "Fail-safe".	-
>> Refer to HAC-84, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.	_
	M
	N
	0

# < BASIC INSPECTION > SYSTEM SETTING

### **Temperature Setting Trimmer**

INFOID:0000000006626875

#### DESCRIPTION

If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.

#### **HOW TO SET**

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform "TEMP SET CORRECT" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display (°C)	
	3.0	
	2.5	
	2.0	
	1.5	
	1.0	
	0.5	
TEMP SET CORRECT	0 (initial status)	
	-0.5	
	-1.0	
	-1.5	
	-2.0	
	-2.5	
	-3.0	

#### NOTE:

- When -3.0°C is corrected on the temperature setting set as 25.0°C the temperature controlled by A/C auto amp. is 25.0°C -3.0°C = 22.0°C and the temperature becomes lower than the temperature setting.
- When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10
   V or less, the setting of the difference between the set temperature and control temperature may be cancelled.

### Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)

INFOID:0000000006626878

#### DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the intake switch is set to ON (recirculation), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of intake switch ON (recirculation) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the intake switch will be ON (recirculation) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### **HOW TO SET**

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform the "REC MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
REC MEMORY SET	WITHOUT (initial status)	Perform the memory of manual REC	
NEO WEWORT SET	WITH	Do not perform the memory of manual REC (auto control)	

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of the REC memory function may be cancelled.

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 1]

### Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)

INFOID:0000000006626877

Α

В

D

Е

F

### **DESCRIPTION**

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the intake switch is set to OFF (fresh air intake), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of intake switch OFF (fresh air intake) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the intake switch will be OFF (fresh air intake) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### **HOW TO SET**

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform the "FRE MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
FRE MEMORY SET	WITHOUT	Perform the memory of manual FRE	
THE MEMORY SET	WITH (initial status)	Do not perform the memory of manual FRE (auto control)	

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of the FRE memory function may be cancelled.

### Foot Position Setting Trimmer

INFOID:0000000006626876

#### **DESCRIPTION**

In FOOT mode, the air blowing to DEF can change ON/OFF.

#### HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform the "BLOW SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Defroster door position	
Work Support items	ызріау	Auto control	Manual control
	Mode1 (initial status)	OPEN	CLOSE
BLOW SET	Mode2	OPEN	OPEN
BLOW SET	Mode3	CLOSE	OPEN
	Mode4	CLOSE	CLOSE

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of the discharge air mix ratio in FOOT mode may be cancelled.

HAC

Н

J

Κ

L

N

0

### DOOR MOTOR STARTING POSITION RESET

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 1]

### DOOR MOTOR STARTING POSITION RESET

Description INFOID:0000000006626879

 Reset signal is transmitted from A/C auto amp. to air mix door motor and mode door motor. Starting position reset can be performed.

#### NOTE:

During reset, DEF switch indicator blinks.

 When air mix door motor or mode door motor is removed and installed, always perform door motor starting position reset.

Work Procedure

## 1. PERFORM DOOR MOTOR STARTING POSITION RESET

- (II) With CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Door Motor Starting Position Reset" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Touch "Start" and wait a few seconds.
- 4. Make sure the "COMPLETED" is displayed on CONSULT-III screen.

>> INSPECTION END

Α

В

D

F

### DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

### U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000006627100

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time applications. It is an on-board multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. A modern vehicle is equipped with many ECMs, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, 2 control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-L line and CAN-H line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

Refer to <u>LAN-31</u>, "<u>CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM</u>: <u>CAN Communication Signal Chart</u>" for details of the communication signal.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	When A/C auto amp. is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 or more seconds.	CAN communication system

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(F)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait at least 2 seconds or more.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-51</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-42, "Intermittent Incident".

### Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

>> INSPECTION END

Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-17, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

HAC

Н

M

K

L

INFOID:0000000006627102

0

N

## U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description INFOID:0000000006627103

Initial diagnosis of A/C auto amp.

DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp.

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-52</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006627105

### 1. REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

>> INSPECTION END

Α

В

D

Е

### B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <a href="HAC-51">HAC-51</a>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-52</u>, "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too high [more than 100°C (212°F)].	In-vehicle sensor     A/C auto amp.
B2579		The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too low [less than -42°C (-44°F)].	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-53, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

+			\/alta ==
In-vehic	le sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(, 44, 2,)
M41	1	Ground	5 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

2.check in-vehicle sensor ground circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		A/C au	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M41	2	M50	10	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

K

INFOID:0000000006545828

L

IVI

Ν

14

### B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3.CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Check in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-57, "Component Inspection".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <a href="HAC-93">HAC-93</a>, "Removal and Installation".

### 4. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M41	1	M50	2	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

In-vehic	le sensor	_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
M41	1	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

## Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006545829

### 1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

- 1. Remove in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-93, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between in-vehicle sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

### B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: kΩ
		Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance, K12
		-15 (5)	12.73
		-10 (14)	9.92
		-5 (23)	7.80
		0 (32)	6.19
		5 (41)	4.95
		10 (50)	3.99
1	2	15 (59)	3.24
		20 (68)	2.65
		25 (77)	2.19
		30 (86)	1.81
		35 (95)	1.51
		40 (104)	1.27
		45 (113)	1.07

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-93, "Removal and Installation". Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

### B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-51</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-52</u>.
   "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too high [more than 100°C (212°F)].	<ul><li>Ambient sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li></ul>
B257C		The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too low [less than -42°C (-44°F)].	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-56, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006545826

### 1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

Ambier	+ nt sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(Арргох.)
E53	1	Ground	5 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

## 2.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Ambient sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
E53	2	M50	10	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

	B25	7B, B257C AM	BIENT SENS	SOR	
< DTC/CIRCUIT D	IAGNOSIS >				[TYPE 1]
YES >> GO TO					
	harness or conne	ctor.			
3.CHECK AMBIE					
Check ambient sen	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5-57, "Component Ir	nspection".		
Is the inspection re YES >> Replace		Refer to <u>HAC-91, "F</u>	Pemoval and Inst	allation"	
	e ambient sensor	Refer to <u>HAC-92,</u>	"Removal and Ins	stallation"	
4. CHECK AMBIEI	NT SENSOR POV	VER SUPPLY CIRC	CUIT FOR OPEN		
	Cauto amp. conne	ector. nt sensor harness	connector and A/	C auto amp. harnes	ss connector.
Ambient	sensor	A/C aut	o amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E53	1	M50	4	Existed	
5.CHECK AMBIER Check continuity be					
Ambient		_	_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			N	H
E53	1	Grou	und	Not existed	
		Refer to <u>HAC-91, "F</u> ctor.	Removal and Inst	allation".	
Component Ins	spection				INFOID:0000000006545827
1.CHECK AMBIER	NT SENSOR				
		o <u>HAC-92, "Remov</u>	al and Installation	<b>5</b> "	
		ent sensor terminal			ormal value.

Terminal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ	
reminai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance, K12	
	-15 (5)	12.73	
	-10 (14)	9.92	
	-5 (23)	7.80	
	0 (32)	6.19	
	5 (41)	4.95	
	10 (50)	3.99	
1 2	15 (59)	3.24	
	20 (68)	2.65	
	25 (77)	2.19	
	30 (86)	1.81	
	35 (95)	1.51	
	40 (104)	1.27	
	45 (113)	1.07	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-92</u>, "Removal and Installation".

Α

В

D

Е

### B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006627109

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-51, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-52. "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	The intake sensor recognition temperature is too high [more than 100°C (212°F)].	<ul><li>Intake sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li></ul>
B2582		The intake sensor recognition temperature is too low [less than -42°C (-44°F)].	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-59, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect intake sensor connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

+			Voltago	
Intake	sensor	-	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		, , ,	
M42	1	Ground	5 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

## 2.check intake sensor ground circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Intake	sensor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M42	2	M50	10	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

INFOID:0000000006545830

K

Ν

### B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-57, "Component Inspection".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <a href="HAC-95">HAC-95</a>. "Removal and Installation".

### 4. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake	Intake sensor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M42	1	M50	3	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

Intake	sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			
M42	1	Ground	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006545831

### 1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

- Remove intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-95</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between intake sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

### **B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Γ	Т	P	E	1	1

Tor	minal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ	
iei	IIIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance, K22	
		-15 (5)	12.34	
		-10 (14)	9.62	
		-5 (23)	7.56	
		0 (32)	6.00	
		5 (41)	4.80	
		10 (50)	3.87	
1	2	15 (59)	3.15	
		20 (68)	2.57	
		25 (77)	2.12	
		30 (86)	1.76	
		35 (95)	1.47	
		40 (104)	1.23	
		45 (113)	1.04	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-95, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

### B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-51</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-52.</u> "DTC Logic".
- Sunload sensor may register a malfunction when indoors, at dusk, or at other times when light is insufficient. When performing the diagnosis indoors, use a lamp (60 W or more) that is pointed at the sunload sensor.

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2630	SUNLOAD SENSOR	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 1677 W/m <sup>2</sup> (1442 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or more.	<ul><li>Sunload sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li><li>Harness or connectors</li></ul>
B2631	SUNLUAD SENSUIK	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 33 W/m <sup>2</sup> (28 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or less.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-62</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006545832

## 1. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

Sunloa	+ d sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(11 - )	
M74	1	Ground	5 V	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

## 2.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Sunloa	Sunload sensor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M74	2	M50	10	Existed

### B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 1]

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

## 3. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR

- 1. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Check sunload sensor. Refer to HAC-57, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to <a href="HAC-94">HAC-94</a>, "Removal and Installation".

### 4.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Sunload	d sensor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M74	1	M50	5	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

Sunload	d sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M74	1	Ground	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### Component Inspection

## 1. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR

Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

A/C auto amp.				
Connector	+	_		
Connector	Terminal	Terminal		
M50	5	30		

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

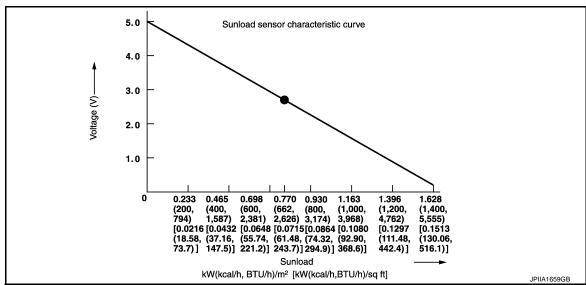
Е

F

K

INFOID:0000000006545833

Ν



#### NOTF:

- When checking indoors, use a lamp of approximately 60 W. Move the lamp towards and away from the sensor to check.
- The sunload amount produced by direct sunshine in fair weather is equivalent to approximately 0.77 kW/m<sup>2</sup> (662 kcal/m<sup>2</sup>·h).

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-94, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

B27A0, B27A1 INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006626930

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

 If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-51, "DTC Logic".

• If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-52. "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition*	Possible cause
B27A0		PBR opening angle of intake door motor is 50% or more. (PBR feedback signal voltage of intake door motor is 2.5 V or more)	Intake door motor     Intake door motor system installation condition
B27A1	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	PBR opening angle of intake door motor is 30% or less. (PBR feedback signal voltage of intake door motor is 1.5 V or less)	A/C auto amp.     Harness or connectors     (The motor circuit is open or shorted.)

<sup>\*:</sup> A/C auto amp. operates intake door motor according to target value of PBR opening angle at 40% when performing self-diagnosis.

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-65, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

Turn ignition switch ON.

Operate intake switch and check by operation sound that intake door motor operates.

### Does the intake door motor operate?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 8.

### 2.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

- Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

+			\
Intake de	oor motor	-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M54	1	Ground	5 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 7.

3.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

HAC

Н

INFOID:000000000662693

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M54	3	M50	10	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 4.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor A/C auto amp		to amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M54	2	M50	22	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake d	oor motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M54	2	Ground	Not existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check intake door motor PBR. Refer to HAC-67, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <a href="HAC-99">HAC-99</a>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

### 7.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake d	Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M54	1	M50	8	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 8. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor connector, and A/C auto amp. connector.

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

D

Е

F

3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor A/C auto amp.		Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M54	5	M50	35	Existed
10134	6	IVISO	36	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake d	oor motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M54	M54 Scround		Not existed	
10134	6	Ground	inol existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 10. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check intake door motor. Refer to HAC-67, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <a href="HAC-99">HAC-99</a>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

### 11. CHECK INSTALLATION OF INTAKE DOOR MOTOR SYSTEM

Check intake door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-98, "Exploded View".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### Component Inspection (PBR)

1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between intake door motor terminals.

Terr	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
1	2	Except 0 or ∞
	3	Except 0 of ∞

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-99</u>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

### Component Inspection (Motor)

### 1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

Supply intake door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that intake door motor operates.

HAC

J

K

1

INFOID:0000000006626932

M

N

0

### **B27A0, B27A1 INTAKE DOOR MOTOR**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Terr	Terminal		
+	_	Operation direction	
5	6	REC	
6	5	FRE	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <a href="HAC-99">HAC-99</a>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

**HAC-68** 

[TYPE 1]

### **B27A2**, **B27A3**, **B27A4**, **B27A5** AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

D

Е

F

## B27A2, B27A3, B27A4, B27A5 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006627111

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-51, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-52. "DTC Logic".
- If air mix door motors DTC (B27A2 B27A5) are detected, there is probably a disconnected connector or an open circuit in air mix door motor drive power supply harness.

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B27A2	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Short or open circuit of air mix door motor drive signal terminal 1.	
B27A3		Short or open circuit of air mix door motor drive signal terminal 2.	Air mix door motor     A/C auto amp.     Harness or connectors
B27A4		Short or open circuit of air mix door motor drive signal terminal 3.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)
B27A5		Short or open circuit of air mix door motor drive signal terminal 4.	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-69</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

>> INSPECTION END NO

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between air mix door motor harness connector and ground.

+			
Air mix c	loor motor	_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M55	2	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between air mix door motor and fuse.

## 2.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

HAC

Н

K

L

M

INFOID:0000000006545834

N

Air mix door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
	3	M50	17	Existed
M55	6		18	
IVIOO	1		19	
	4		20	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix o	door motor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	
	3		Not existed
M55	6	Ground	
	1		
	4		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 4. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

Check air mix door motor. Refer to HAC-70, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

>> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-100</u>, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

## Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006627112

### 1. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

- 1. Remove air mix door motor. Refer to HAC-100, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between air mix door motor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

Terr	ninal	Resistance (Ω) (Approx.)
2	1	
	3	90
	4	90
	6	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

### **B27A6, B27A7, B27A8, B27A9 MODE DOOR MOTOR**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

D

Е

F

### B27A6, B27A7, B27A8, B27A9 MODE DOOR MOTOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006627113

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-51, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-52. "DTC Logic".
- If mode door motors DTC (B27A6 B27A9) are detected, there is probably a disconnected connector or an open circuit in mode door motor drive power supply harness.

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B27A6	MODE DOOR MOTOR	Short or open circuit of mode door motor drive signal terminal 1.	Mode door motor     A/C auto amp.     Harness or connectors
B27A7		Short or open circuit of mode door motor drive signal terminal 2.	
B27A8		Short or open circuit of mode door motor drive signal terminal 3.	(The motor circuit is open or shorted.)
B27A9		Short or open circuit of mode door motor drive signal terminal 4.	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between mode door motor harness connector and ground.

+			
Mode door motor		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M342	5	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between mode door motor and fuse.

## 2.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. 2.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

HAC

Н

K

L

M

INFOID:0000000006545835

N

Mode door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	4	M50	37	
M342	3		38	Existed
101342	2		39	Existed
	1		40	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode d	oor motor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	
	4		Not existed
M342	3	Ground	
IVI342	2		
	1		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 4. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR

Check mode door motor. Refer to HAC-72, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

>> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-100</u>, "<u>MODE DOOR MOTOR</u>: Removal and Installation".

### Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006627114

### 1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR

- 1. Remove mode door motor. Refer to HAC-100, "MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between mode door motor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

Terr	ninal	Resistance ( $\Omega$ ) (Approx.)
	1	
5	2	90
	3	90
	4	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-100, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

## POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[TYPE 1] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Α A/C AUTO AMP. A/C AUTO AMP.: Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006545823 В 1.CHECK SYMPTOM Check symptom (A or B). Symptom · Air conditioning system does not activate. D Air conditioning system does cannot be controlled. Α Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display. NOTE: Fail-safe does not activate. · Memory function does not operate normally. • The setting is not maintained. (It returns to the initial condition) Which symptom is detected? >> GO TO 2. В >> GO TO 5. 2.CHECK FUSE Turn ignition switch OFF. Check 10A fuse (No. 3). Н NOTE: Refer to PG-23, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement". Is the inspection result normal? HAC YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown. 3.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. IGNITION POWER SUPPLY 1. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. 2. Turn ignition switch ON. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground. A/C auto amp. Voltage Connector **Terminal** M50 Ground Battery voltage Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C auto amp. and fuse. N f 4 .CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN Turn ignition switch OFF. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground. A/C auto amp. Continuity Р Connector Terminal M50 30 Ground Existed Is the inspection result normal? >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation". NO >> Repair harness or connector. **5.**CHECK FUSE

## POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[TYPE 1]

#### TOWER SOLLET AND SKOOND SINGOL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check 10A fuse (No.7, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 6. CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. BATTERY POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M50	12	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C auto amp. and fuse.

[TYPE 1]

INFOID:0000000006545838

INFOID:0000000006545839

Α

В

D

Е

F

## A/C ON SIGNAL

# Component Function Check

# omponone i anotion oncon

# 1.CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

- With CONSULT-IIITurn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate blower motor.
- 3. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 4. Select "AIR COND SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 5. Check A/C ON signal when the A/C switch is operated.

Monitor item	Con	Status	
AIR COND SW	A/C switch	ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
AIR COND 3W	A/O SWILCTI	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-75</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground with using oscilloscope.

+ A/C auto amp.		_	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M50	15	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 10 ms JPMIA0012GB	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C au	ito amp.	В	CM	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M50	15	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	27	Existed

HAC

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 3.check a/c on signal circuit for short

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C auto amp.			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M50	15	Ground	Not existed

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

[TYPE 1]

## **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

# Component Function Check

### INFOID:0000000006545840

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "FAN ON SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 4. Check blower fan ON signal when the fan control dial is operated.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
FAN ON SIG	Blower motor	ON	On
	Blower motor	OFF	OFF

# D

Е

Н

HAC

M

Ν

Р

Α

В

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-77</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

F

# Diagnosis Procedure

#### INFOID:0000000006545841

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Terminal

14

3. Turn ignition switch ON.

+ A/C auto amp.

Connector

M50

4. Check output waveform between A/C auto amp. and ground with using oscilloscope.

-	Output waveform	
Ground	(V) 15 10 5	

PKIB4960J

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-91, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity A/C auto amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C au	to amp.	BC	CM	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M50	14	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	28	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

## **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 1]

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# $3. \mathsf{CHECK}\ \mathsf{BLOWER}\ \mathsf{FAN}\ \mathsf{ON}\ \mathsf{SIGNAL}\ \mathsf{CIRCUIT}\ \mathsf{FOR}\ \mathsf{SHORT}$

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C auto amp.			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M50	14	Ground	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

## >> GO TO 5. ${f 5.}$ CHECK BLOWER MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

NO

- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

### **BLOWER MOTOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Power transistor		Blower motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M344	1	M39	2	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 6.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. IGNITION POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	+ to amp.	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , ,
M50	21	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C auto amp. and fuse.

## 7.CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR IGNITION POWER SUPPLY

Check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

+ Power transistor			Voltage (Approx.)
		-	
Connector	Terminal		
M344	4	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO

>> Repair harness or connector between power transistor and fuse.

## 8. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power t	ransistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M344	3	Ground	Existed

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 9. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

- 1. Connect blower motor connector and A/C auto amp. connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Set air outlet to VENT.
- 4. Change fan speed from 1st 7th, and check duty ratios between blower motor harness connector and ground by using an oscilloscope.

#### NOTE:

Calculate the drive signal duty ratio as shown in the figure.

T2 = Approx. 1.6 ms

+ Power transistor		_	Condition	Duty ratio	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal		Fan speed (manual) Air outlet: VENT	(Approx.)	=	
			1st	26%		
			2nd	34%	(V)	
			3rd	41%	10	
M344	2	Ground	4th	51%	5	
			5th	62%	T2 <del>→                                    </del>	
		6th	73%	$\frac{T1}{T2}X100=Duty(\%)$		
			7th	82%	JPIIA1646GB	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace power transistor. Refer to <a href="HAC-97">HAC-97</a>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 10.

# 10.check power transistor control signal circuit for open

Turn ignition switch OFF.

- Disconnect power transistor connector and A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Power transistor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M344	2	M50	13	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 11. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power transistor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M344	2	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <a href="HAC-91">HAC-91</a>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- Remove blower motor. Refer to VTL-15, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or VTL-16, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".
- Check that there is not any mixing foreign object in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

>> Replace blower motor. Refer to VTL-15, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or VTL-16, NO "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 2.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that there is not breakage or damage in the blower motor.

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

M

Ν

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>. "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 3. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:0000000006545844

# 1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

1. Remove blower relay. Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

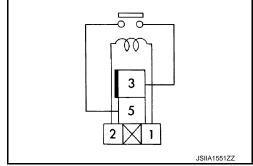
2. Check continuity between blower relay terminal 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminal 1 and 2.

Terminal		Voltage	Continuity
2	3 5	ON	Existed
3		OFF	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.



[TYPE 1]

## MAGNET CLUTCH

# Component Function Check

### INFOID:0000000006545846

# 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Α

В

D

Е

F

HAC

J

K

L

M

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-12, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-43, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# Diagnosis Procedure

## INFOID:0000000006545847

# 1. CHECK FUSE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 10A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

### NOTE:

Refer to PG-25, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 2.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

1. Disconnect compressor connector.

2. Directly apply battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-88</u>, "MAGNET CLUTCH: Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch".

# 3. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.

2. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and compressor harness connector.

IPDM E/R		Compressor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E15	56	F17	1	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Ν

0

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM**

Symptom Table

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing the symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Sympto	m	Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
<ul> <li>Air conditioning system does not activate.</li> <li>Air conditioning system can- not be controlled.</li> <li>Operation status of air condi- tioning system is not indicat- ed on display.</li> </ul>	Fail-safe activates  Fail-safe does not activate	Multi display unit     A/C auto amp. ignition power supply and ground circuit     A/C auto amp.	AV-124, "Symptom Table"  HAC-73, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"
Discharge air temperature does	not change.	Air mix door motor system installation condition	Check air mix door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-98, "Exploded View".
Air outlet does not change.		Mode door motor system installation condition	Check mode door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-98, "Exploded View".
Air inlet does not change.		Intake door motor system installation condition	Check intake door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-98, "Exploded View".
Blower motor does not operates or operation speed is not normal.		<ul> <li>Blower motor power supply circuit</li> <li>Blower motor control circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp. ignition power supply circuit</li> <li>Power transistor power supply and ground circuit</li> <li>Power transistor control signal circuit</li> <li>Blower motor</li> <li>Power transistor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-79, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not operate.		Magnet clutch     The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R     IPDM E/R (A/C relay)     The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor     Refrigerant pressure sensor     A/C ON signal circuit     Blower fan ON signal circuit     A/C auto amp.	HAC-83, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient cooling</li> <li>No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Magnet clutch control system</li> <li>Drive belt slipping</li> <li>Cooler cycle</li> <li>Air leakage from each duct</li> <li>A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal circuit</li> <li>Temperature setting trimmer</li> </ul>	HAC-86, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		Engine cooling system     Heater hose     Heater core     Air leakage from each duct     Temperature setting trimmer	HAC-88, "Diagnosis Procedure"

## **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 1]

Symptom		Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HA-85, "Symptom Table"
	During blower motor operation	<ul> <li>Mixing any foreign object in blower motor</li> <li>Blower motor fan breakage</li> <li>Blower motor rotation inferiority</li> </ul>	HAC-81, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"
<ul> <li>Memory function dose not operate normally.</li> <li>The setting is not maintained. (It returns to initial condition)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>A/C auto amp. battery power supply circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-73, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

# HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

## INSUFFICIENT COOLING

Description INFOID:000000006545849

#### Symptom

- Insufficient cooling
- No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006545850

#### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

# 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate fan control dial.
- 3. Press A/C switch.
- 4. Check that A/C indicator turns ON. Check visually and by sound that compressor operates.
- 5. Press A/C switch again.
- 6. Check that A/C indicator turns OFF. Check that compressor stops.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Perform diagnosis of "COMPRESSOR DOSE NOT OPERATE" in "SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS". Refer to HAC-89, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## 2.CHECK DRIVE BELT

Check tension of drive belt. Refer to EM-20, "Checking".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Adjust or replace drive belt depending on the inspection results.

# 3. CHECK REFRIGERANT CYCLE PRESSURE

Connect recovery/recycling recharging equipment to the vehicle and perform pressure inspection with gauge. Refer to <u>HA-83, "Symptom Table"</u>.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

## 4. CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for leakage.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

## ${f 5.}$ CHECK AMBIENT TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

Check that there is not much difference between actual ambient temperature and indicated temperature on information display in combination meter.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Perform diagnosis for the A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal circuit. Refer to <a href="MWI-62">MWI-62</a>, <a href="mailto:"/"<a href="mailto:">"Diagnosis Procedure"</a>.

## 6.CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- 1. Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to <a href="HAC-48">HAC-48</a>, "Temperature Setting Trimmer".
- 2. Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "+ direction".

#### NOTE:

The control temperature can be set with the setting of the temperature setting trimmer.

**INSUFFICIENT COOLING** [TYPE 1] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > 3. Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0". Α Is inspection result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation". NO В С D Е F G Н HAC J Κ L M Ν 0

Ρ

## INSUFFICIENT HEATING

**Description** 

#### Symptom

- Insufficient heating
- No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006545852

#### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

## 1. CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

- 1. Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to CO-11, "Inspection".
- Check radiator cap. Refer to <u>CO-15, "RADIATOR CAP: Inspection"</u>.
- Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-12</u>. "Refilling".

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace the parts depending on the inspection results.

# 2. CHECK HEATER HOSE

Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 3. CHECK HEATER CORE

- 1. Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.
- Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet side.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>HA-116, "HEATER CORE : Removal and Installation"</u>.

## f 4.CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for air leakage.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

## CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- 1. Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to HAC-48, "Temperature Setting Trimmer".
- 2. Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "- direction".

#### NOTE:

The control temperature can be set by the temperature setting trimmer.

3. Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0".

### Are the symptoms solved?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-91, "Removal and Installation".

COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE [TYPE 1] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE Α Description INFOID:0000000006545853 SYMPTOM В Compressor dose not operate. Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006545854 NOTE: Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis. D Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform the inspection of refrigerant leakage. 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION Е Check magnet clutch. Refer to HAC-83, "Component Function Check". Does it operate normally? F YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. 2.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to EC-423, "Component Function Check". Is the inspection result normal? Н YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.  $oldsymbol{3}.$ CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL Check A/C ON signal. Refer to HAC-75, "Component Function Check". Is inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. **4.**CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL Check blower fan ON signal. Refer to HAC-77, "Component Function Check". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts

5.CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT-III.
- Select "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW", and check status under the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AIR COND SIG	A/C switch	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off
		ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	OFF	Off
		ON	On

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-34, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or PCS-63, YES "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-93, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or BCS-161, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

**HAC-89** 

HAC

M

N

[TYPE 1]

# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

# **CONTROLLER**

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006678687

**REMOVAL** 

Remove multi display unit. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".

**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

[TYPE 1]

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

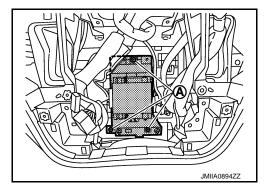
## A/C AUTO AMP.

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006545855

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove audio unit. Refer to AV-38, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove inside key antenna (instrument center). Refer to <u>DLK-188, "INSTRUMENT CENTER: Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove A/C auto amp.



#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

# **AMBIENT SENSOR**

# Removal and Installation

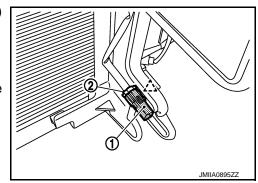
#### INFOID:0000000006545856

## **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove bumper fascia assembly. Refer to EXT-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disengage fixing pawl, and then remove ambient sensor (1) from air guide RH.



3. Disconnect ambient sensor connector (2), and then remove ambient sensor.



### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

[TYPE 1]

# **IN-VEHICLE SENSOR**

# Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000006545857

## **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel (LH/RH). Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing screw, and then remove in-vehicle sensor from instrument lower panel (LH/RH).

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

С

D

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

## HAC

J

L

Κ

M

Ν

0

## **SUNLOAD SENSOR**

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TYPE 1]

# **SUNLOAD SENSOR**

# Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000006545858

## **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove switch panel. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector, and then remove sunload sensor.

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

## REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > [TYPE 1]

# REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

Exploded View

Refer to HA-94, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

Refer to HA-96, "REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR: Removal and Installation".

**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

[TYPE 1]

INFOID:0000000006545863

Α

В

D

Е

## POWER TRANSISTOR

Exploded View

SEC. 270

- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Power transistor\*<sup>2</sup>
- 2. Blower fan resistor\*1
- 5. Sub harness\*2

- 3. Sub harness\*1
- 6. Blower motor

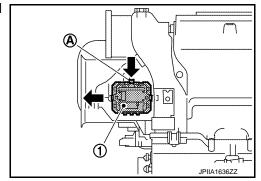
- \*1: Manual air conditioner
- \*2: Automatic air conditioner

## Removal and Installation

nd Installation

## **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect power transistor connector.
- 4. Slide power transistor (1) to the left while pressing lever (A), and then remove power transistor.



### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

J

K

M

Ν

0

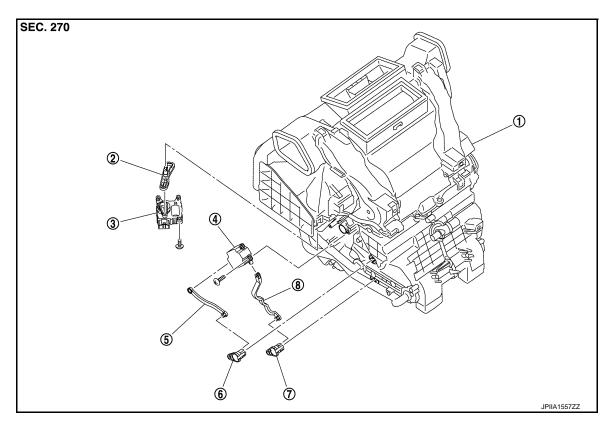
Р

Н

# **DOOR MOTOR**

Exploded View

## LEFT SIDE



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Air mix door motor
- 7. Lower air mix door lever
- 2. Intake door lever
- 5. Upper air mix door rod
- 8. Lower air mix door rod
- 3. Intake door motor
- 6. Upper air mix door lever

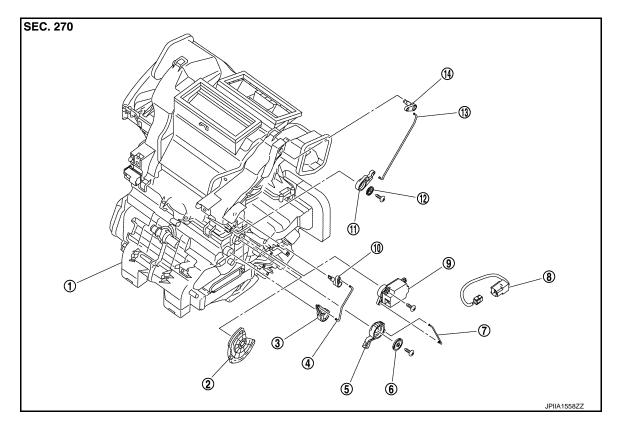
## **RIGHT SIDE**

Α

В

D

Е



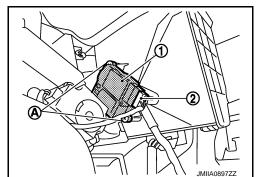
- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Sub defroster door rod
- 7. Mode link rod
- 10. Sub defroster door lever
- 13. Center ventilator and defroster door rod 14. Center ventilator and defroster door lever
- 2. Main link
- Mode link
- 8. Sub harness
- 11. Center ventilator and defroster door link
- 3. Sub defroster door link
- 6. Plate
- 9. Mode door motor
- 12. Plate

## INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

## INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove intake door motor (1) from A/C unit assembly.
- 4. Disconnect intake door motor connector (2).



INSTALLATION
Install in the reverse order of removal.
MODE DOOR MOTOR

HAC

Н

INFOID:0000000006545866

M

L

IV

Ν

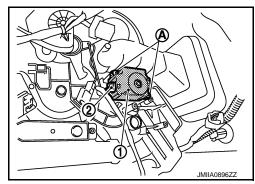
0

### MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006545867

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove glove box assembly Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Remove foot duct RH. Refer to VTL-14, "FOOT DUCT: Removal and Installation".
- 4. Disconnect mode link rod from mode door motor.
- 5. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove mode door motor (1).
- 6. Disconnect mode door motor connector (2).



#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

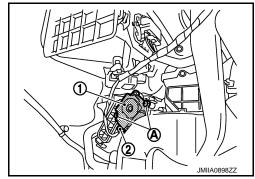
#### AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006545868

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove air mix door motor (1) from A/C unit assembly.
- 4. Disconnect air mix door motor connector (2).



#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

[TYPE 2]

# **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL**

# **APPLICATION NOTICE**

Information INFOID:0000000006626855 B

Check the vehicle type to use the service information in this section.

Destination	Service information	
Automatic air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 1"	
Automatic air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 2"	
Manual air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 3"	
Manual air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 4"	
Manual heater	"TYPE 5"	

F

Α

С

D

Е

G

Н

# HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

< PRECAUTION > [TYPE 2]

# **PRECAUTION**

## **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch. Because no rear seat exists where a rear-facing child restraint can be placed, the switch is designed to turn off the passenger air bag so that a rear-facing child restraint can be used in the front passenger seat. The switch is located in the center of the instrument panel, near the ashtray. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. When the switch is turned to the OFF position, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. A passenger air bag OFF indicator on the instrument panel lights up when the passenger air bag is switched OFF. The driver air bag always remains enabled and is not affected by the passenger air bag deactivation switch.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
- The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch which can be operated by
  the customer. When the passenger air bag is switched OFF, the passenger air bag is disabled and
  will not inflate. When the passenger air bag is switched ON, the passenger air bag is enabled and
  could inflate for certain types of collision. After SRS maintenance or repair, make sure the passenger
  air bag deactivation switch is in the same position (ON or OFF) as when the vehicle arrived for service.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

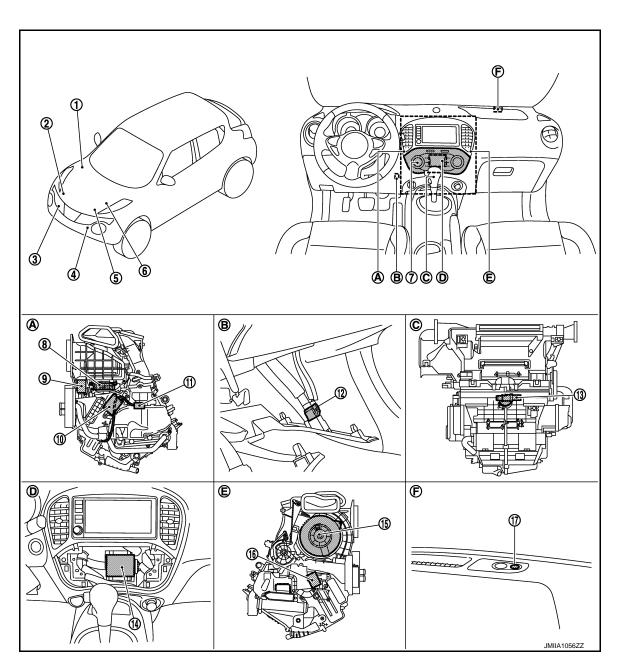
- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
  with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
  causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

COMPONENT PARTS

**AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM** 

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Component Parts Location INFOID:0000000005546650



С

В

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

1. **BCM**  2. Magnet clutch Refrigerant pressure sensor

6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location". · Without Intelligent Key: Refer to

• With Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-

- BCS-96, "BODY CONTROL SYS-TEM: Component Parts Location".
- Ambient sensor

- **ECM** 
  - HR16DE: Refer to EC-455, "EN-**GINE CONTROL SYSTEM:** Component Parts Location".
  - MR16DDT: Refer to EC-25, "EN-**GINE CONTROL SYSTEM:** Component Parts Location".
  - K9K: Refer to EC-813, "Component Parts Location".

- 14. A/C auto amp.
- 16. Mode door motor 17. Sunload sensor
- Left side of A/C unit assembly
- Multi display unit is removed

Multi display unit

10. Air mix door motor

13. Aspirator

- Intake door motor
- 11. Intake sensor
- Instrument lower panel LH is removed
- Right side of A/C unit assembly

- IPDM E/R
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts Location".
  - · Without Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-37, "Component Parts Location".
- Fan control amp.
- 12. In-vehicle sensor
- 15. Blower motor
- Back side of A/C unit assembly
- C. Right side of switch panel

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Component Description

INFOID:0000000006546651

	Component	Description
	Aspirator	HAC-106
	Intake sensor	<u>HAC-106</u>
	Air mix door motor	HAC-106
A/C unit assembly	Mode door motor	HAC-106
	Intake door motor	HAC-106
	Blower motor	<u>HAC-106</u>
	Fan control amp.	HAC-107
Multi display unit	Multi display unit	
A/C auto amp.		<u>HAC-107</u>
BCM		<u>HAC-107</u>
ECM		HAC-107
IPDM E/R		HAC-107
Ambient sensor	sor <u>HAC-</u>	
In-vehicle sensor		HAC-108
Sunload sensor		HAC-108
Refrigerant pressure sensor		<u>HAC-108</u>
Magnet clutch	<u>HAC-108</u>	

## PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM

Α

В

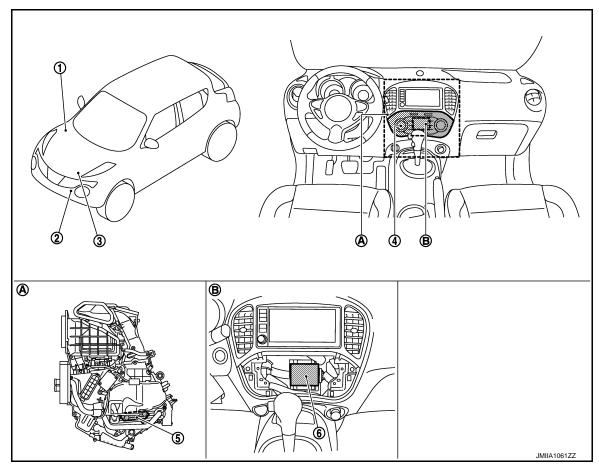
D

Е

F

# PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM : Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006659829



- 1. BCM
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".
  - Without Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-96, "BODY CONTROL SYS-TEM: Component Parts Location".

Left side of A/C unit assembly

- TENT: Compon
- 4. Multi display unit
- 5. PTC heater
- B. Multi display unit is removed
- Ambient sensor 3.
- 3. ECM Refer to <u>EC-813</u>.

6. A/C auto amp.

# PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Description

INFOID:0000000006659830

Component parts Description		Description	
A/C unit assembly	PTC heater	HAC-107	
Ambient sensor		HAC-108	
Multi display unit		HAC-107	
A/C auto amp.		A/C auto amp. controls PTC heater control system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and fan control dial.	
ВСМ	BCM transmits electrical load signal (high beam request signal, low request signal, rear window defogger ON signal, and others) to A/ amp. via CAN communication line.		
ECM		ECM transmits engine speed signal, engine coolant temperature signal, cooling fan speed request signal, and electrical power cut freeze signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.	

HAC

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

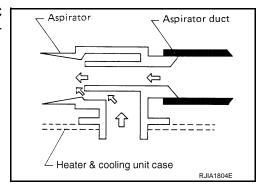
0

INFOID:0000000006546652

## A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY

## A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Aspirator

The aspirator generates the vacuum by the air blown from the A/C unit assembly and draws the air of the passenger room to the invehicle sensor area via the aspirator duct.



#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Intake Sensor

NFOID:000000000654665

Intake sensor measures temperature of evaporator fin temperature. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Air Mix Door Motor

INFOID:0000000006546654

- Air mix door motor consists of motor that drives door, PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door
  position and LCU (Local Control Unit) that perform multiplex communication control (LIN) with A/C auto amp.
  Refer to <a href="https://example.com/hac-114">HAC-114</a>, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control".
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to air mix door (upper air mix door, lower air mix door, max. cool door) by link, rod, and lever. Air flow temperature is switched.

## A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Mode Door Motor

INFOID:0000000006546655

- Mode door motor consists of motor that drives door, PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position and LCU (Local Control Unit) that perform multiplex communication control (LIN) with A/C auto amp. Refer to <a href="HAC-114">HAC-114</a>, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control".
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to mode door (center ventilator door, side ventilator door, foot door, and defroster door) by link, rod, and lever. Air outlet is switched.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Intake Door Motor

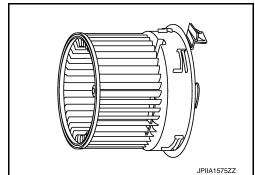
INFOID:0000000006546656

- Intake door motor consists of motor that drives door, PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door
  position and LCU (Local Control Unit) that perform multiplex communication control (LIN) with A/C auto amp.
  Refer to <a href="https://example.com/har-14.">HAC-114. "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control"</a>.
- Rotation of motor is transmitted to intake door by link and lever. Air inlet is switched.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Motor

INFOID:0000000006546657

- The blower motor utilizes a brush-less motor with a rotating magnet.
- Quietness is improved over previous motors where the brush was the point of contact and the coil rotated.

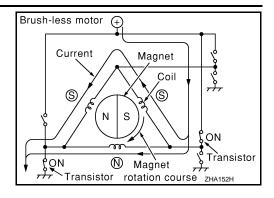


Α

В

D

Е



## A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Fan Control Amp.

INFOID:0000000006546658

• Fan control amp., that uses MOS field effect transistor, is adopted for blower motor speed control.

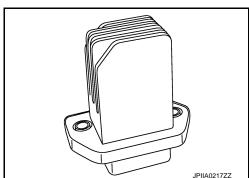
#### NOTE:

MOS field effect transistor is a transistor for which the gate portion is composed of a metal electrode on an oxide layer of semiconductor. Field effect transistor is controlled by voltage, while ordinary transistor is controlled by current. Electrode of field effect transistor is called source, drain, or gate, while electrode of ordinary transistor is called emitter, collector, or base.

• Fan control amp. continuously controls voltage to blower motor, according to gate voltage from A/C auto amp.

Multi display unit integrates display and operation switches.

 This power transistor does not require a HI relay even when the maximum voltage is applied to blower motor at HI status, because voltage drop is nominal.



A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: PTC Heater

INFOID:0000000006659833

Heat element is heated and air flow temperature is increased by power supply from PTC relay.

Multi Display Unit

• •

INFOID:0000000006696889

- Operation of each switch (A/C operation signal) and setting status (A/C ECO setting signal and ECO mode signal) are transmitted to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication.
- Operation status of air conditioning system is indicated in the display according to A/C display signal that is received from A/C auto amp.

A/C Auto Amp.

A/C auto amp. controls automatic air conditioning system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of automatic air conditioning system can be performed quickly.

BCM INFOID:0000000006546660

BCM transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from A/C auto amp. to ECM via CAN communication line.

ECM (INFOID:0000000006546661

- ECM, when receiving A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from BCM, transmits A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication according to status of the engine and refrigerant pressure.
- ECM transmits engine coolant temperature signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.

IPDM E/R

A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.

HAC

Р

**HAC-107** 

Ambient Sensor

Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

In-vehicle Sensor

In-vehicle sensor measures temperature of intake air that flows through aspirator to passenger room. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

Sunload Sensor

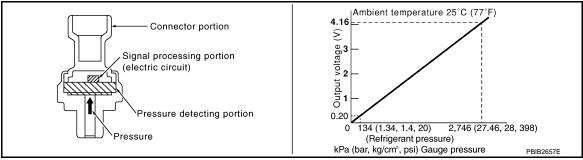
Sunload sensor measures sunload amount. This sensor converts sunload amount to voltage signal by photodiode and transmits to A/C auto amp.

## Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

INFOID:0000000006546667

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM.
- ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



### STRUCTURE AND OPERATION

- The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection ares and a signal processing area.
- The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force.
- The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

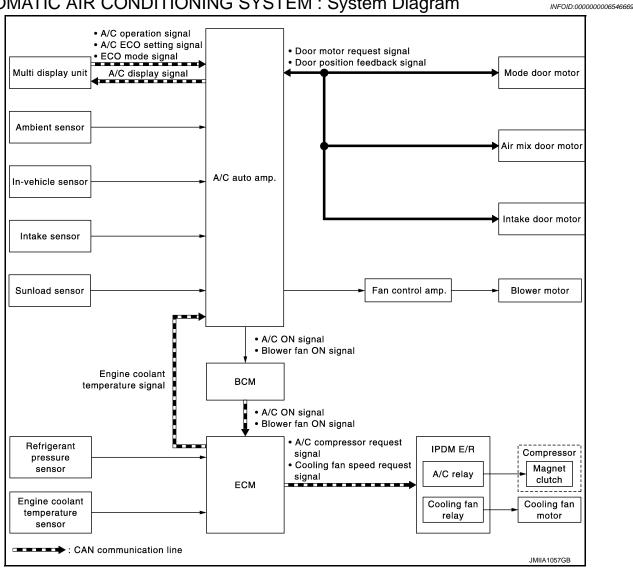
Magnet Clutch

Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.

### SYSTEM

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: System Diagram



# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: System Description

#### DESCRIPTION

- Automatic air conditioning system is controlled by each function of A/C auto amp., BCM, ECM and IPDM E/
- Each operation of air conditioning system is transmitted from multi display unit via CAN communication. A/C auto amp. transmits each type of indication information (A/C display signal) to multi display unit via CAN communication. Multi display unit displays each type of indication information (A/C display signal) that is received.

#### CONTROL BY A/C AUTO AMP.

- HAC-111, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Control"
- "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Outlet Control"
- HAC-111, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Flow Control"
- HAC-112, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Inlet Control"
- HAC-112, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"
- HAC-114, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control"
- HAC-116, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: ECO Mode Control"
- Correction for input value

HAC

Н

Α

В

D

Р

INFOID:0000000006546670

#### Ambient temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the ambient sensor as the ambient temperature.
- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the ambient sensor for air conditioning control.
- Select and use the initial value of ambient temperature data depending on the engine coolant temperature when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON. Use the detection temperature of the ambient sensor at low coolant temperature [less than approximately 56°C (133°F)]. Use the memory data (before the ignition switch is OFF) when the engine is warming up [approximately 56°C (133°F) or more].
- Do not perform the correction of the ambient temperature when the detection temperature of the ambient temperature is less than approximately –20°C (–4°F).

#### Passenger room temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the in-vehicle sensor as the passenger room temperature.
- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the in-vehicle sensor for air conditioning control.
- The A/C auto amp. performs the correction so that the recognition passenger room temperature changes depending on the difference between the detected passenger room temperature and the recognition passenger room temperature. If the difference is large, the changing is early. The changing becomes slow as the difference becomes small.

#### Intake temperature correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the temperature detected with the intake sensor as the intake temperature.
- Perform the correction of the temperature detected with the intake sensor for air conditioning control.
- The A/C auto amp. performs the correction so that the recognition intake temperature changes depending on the difference between the detected intake temperature and the recognition intake temperature. If the difference is large, the changing is early. The changing becomes slow as the difference becomes small.

#### Sunload amount correction

- The A/C auto amp. inputs the sunload amount detected with the sunload sensor.
- Perform the correction of the sunload amount detected with the sunload sensor for air conditioning control.
- When the sunload amount suddenly changes, for example when entering a tunnel, perform the correction so that the recognition sunload amount of the A/C auto amp. changes slowly.

#### Set temperature correction

A/C auto amp. controls The A/C auto amp. performs the correction to the target temperature set by the temperature control switch so as to match the temperature felt by the passengers depending on the ambient temperature detected with the ambient sensor and controls it so that the interior air temperature is always the most suitable.

#### CONTROL BY BCM

HAC-112, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY ECM

- HAC-112, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control
- HR16DE: Refer to EC-479, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".
- MR16DDT: Refer to EC-61. "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".
- K9K: Refer to EC-827, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".

#### CONTROL BY IPDM E/R

- HAC-112, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control. Refer to <u>PCS-9</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-41</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

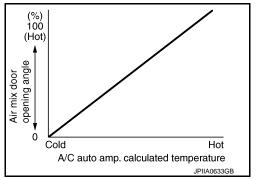
Α

D

### **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Temperature Control**

INFOID:0000000006546671

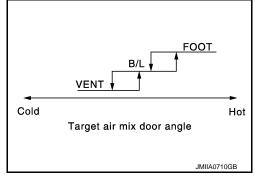
- When ignition switch is in the ON position, A/C auto amp. always automatically controls temperature regardless of air conditioner operational state.
- A/C auto amp. calculates the target air mix door opening angle depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature, and sunload.
- Air mix door is controlled depending on the comparison of current air mix door opening angle and target air mix door opening angle.
- Regardless of in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature, and sunload, air mix door is fixed at the fully cold position when set temperature is 16°C, and at the fully hot position when set temperature is 30°C.



### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Outlet Control

INFOID:0000000006546672

- While air outlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects the mode door position depending on a target air mix door angle and outlet air temperature calculated from sunload.
- If ambient temperature is excessively low, D/F is selected to prevent windshield fogging when air outlet is set to FOOT.



### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Flow Control

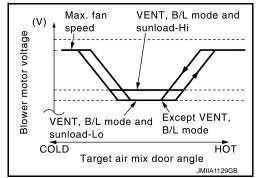
INFOID:0000000006546673

#### DESCRIPTION

- A/C auto amp. changes duty ratio of blower motor drive signal and controls air flow continuously. When air flow is increased, duty ratio of blower motor drive signal gradually increases to prevent a sudden increase in air flow.
- In addition to manual control and automatic control, air flow control is compose of starting fan speed control, low coolant temperature starting control, high in-vehicle temperature starting control, and blower speed control at door motor operation.

#### AUTOMATIC AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A/C auto amp. decides target air flow depending on target air mix door opening angle.
- A/C auto amp. changes duty ratio of blower motor drive signal and controls air flow continuously so that air flow matches to target air flow.
- When air outlet is VENT or B/L, the minimum air flow is changed depending on sunload.



#### STARTING FAN SPEED CONTROL

When blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. gradually increases duty ratio of blower fan drive signal to prevent a sudden increase in discharge air flow.  $(T_1 - T_2 = approximately 10 seconds)$  **NOTE:** 

HAC

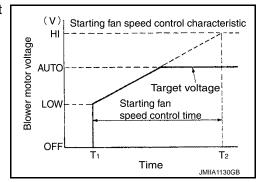
L

M

Ν

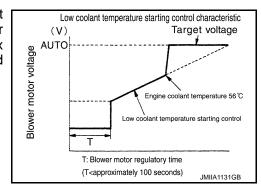
Н

Do not perform the starting air flow control when the discharge outlet is set to DEF.



#### LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

If the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, to prevent a cold discharged air flow, A/C auto amp. suspends blower motor activation for the maximum 100 seconds depending on target air mix door opening angle. After this, blower fan drive signal is increased gradually, and blower motor is activated.



#### FAN SPEED CONTROL AT DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

When mode door motor is activated while air flow is more than the specified value, A/C auto amp. reduces temporarily fan speed so that mode door moves smoothly.

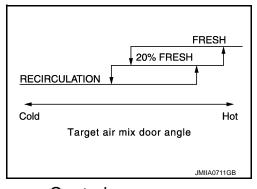
#### HIGH IN- TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

When evaporator temperature is high [intake air temperature sensor value is 35°C (95°F) or more], to prevent a hot discharged air flow, A/C auto amp. suspends blower motor activation for approximately 3 seconds so that evaporator is cooled by refrigerant.

#### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Air Inlet Control

INFOID:0000000006546674

- While air inlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects air inlet (fresh air intake, 20% fresh air intake, or recirculation) depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and ambient temperature.
- Air inlet is fixed to 80% FRE, only when the conditions are satisfied as follows:
- Air inlet is FOOT
- Ambient temperature is 8°C (46°F) or less
- Blower motor (applied voltage) is 10 V or more



# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control

INFOID:0000000006546675

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- When the compressor activation condition is satisfied while blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to BCM.
- BCM transmits the A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication line.
- With Intelligent Key system: Refer to BCS-13. "SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM: System Description".
- Without Intelligent Key system: Refer to BCS-103, "SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM: System Description".
- ECM judges the conditions of each sensor (Refrigerant pressure sensor signal, accelerator position signal, etc.), and transmits the A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication line.
- By receiving the A/C compressor request signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns the A/C relay to ON, and activates the compressor.
- With Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-6, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

Α

В

D

Е

F

- Without Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-38, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

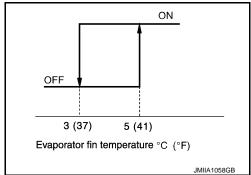
#### CONTROL BY A/C AUTO AMP.

Low Temperature Protection Control

#### With HR16DE and MR16DDT

 When intake sensor detects that evaporator surface temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn the compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.

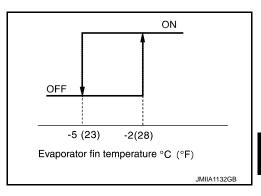
When the air temperature returns to 5°C (41°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



With K9K

 When intake sensor detects that evaporator surface temperature is -5°C (23°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn the compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.

When the air temperature returns to  $-2^{\circ}$ C (28°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



CONTROL BY ECM

Compressor Protection Control at Pressure Malfunction

The high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn A/C relay OFF and stop the compressor.

With HR16DE and MR16DDT

- 3.12 MPa (31.82 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 452.4 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.95 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 397.3 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.14 MPa (1.43 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20.3 psi) or less

With K9K

- 2.8 MPa (28.56 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 406 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.8 MPa (28.56 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 406 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.12 MPa (1.22 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 17.4 psi) or less

Compressor Oil Circulation Control

When the engine starts while the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, ECM activates the compressor for approximately 6 seconds and circulates the compressor oil once.

Air Conditioning Cut Control

When the engine condition is high load, ECM makes the A/C relay to OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to following.

- HR16DE: EC-476, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description"
- MR16DDT: EC-60, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description"

HAC

K

M

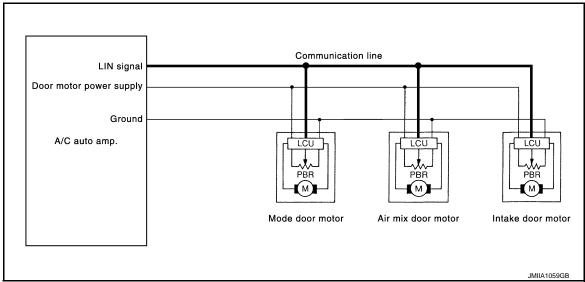
N

Н

## **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control**

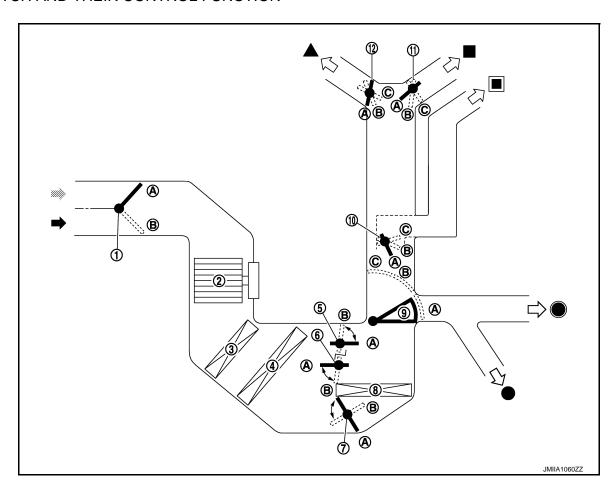
INFOID:0000000006546676

#### DOOR MOTOR CONTROL



- LCU (Local Control Unit) is built in to each door motor. And detects door position by PBR (Potentio Balance Resistor).
- A/C auto amp. communicates with each LCU via communication line. And receives each door position feedback signal from each LCU.
- Each LČU controls each door to the appropriate position depending on the control signal from A/C auto amp. when the door movement is complete, transmits the signal of door movement completion to A/C auto amp.

#### SWITCH AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTION



- 1. Intake door
- 4. Evaporator
- 7. Lower air mix door
- 10. Side ventilator door
- Fresh air intake
- Center ventilator

Switch/dial position

**VENT** 

**FOOT** 

B/L

D/F

Rear foot\*

**AUTO** switch

MODE switch

DEF switch

Intake switch

\*: With rear foot duct

- 2. Blower motor
- 5. Max. cool door
- 8. Heater core
- 11. Center ventilator door

Center ventilator door

Α

В

С

Side ventilator door

Α

В

С

С

Foot door

Α

В

С

Α

С

- Recirculation air
- Side ventilator

AUTO

☀

\*

☀

\*

☀

☀

\*

j

ij

نہ

W.

**W** 

ڪ

8

Full cold

(16°C)

16.5°C -

29.5°C Full hot

(30°C)

- 3. Air conditioner filter
- 6. Upper air mix door
- 9. Foot door
- 12. Defroster door
- Defroster

Door position

Intake door

**AUTO** 

В

В

Defroster door

Α

Α

В

С

В

Foot

С

Α

В

**[TYPE 2]** 

D

Е

F

Lower air mix door

Jpper air mix door

Max. cool door

Α

**AUTO** 

В

Α

**AUTO** 

В

Α

AUTO

В

G

Н

HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

### AIR DISTRIBUTION

Temperature control dial

Without rear foot duct

OFF switch

Discharge air flow						
	Air outlet/distribution					
MODE/DEF setting position	Ventilator		Foot	Defroster		
	Center	Side		Denosiei		
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_		
Ÿ	34.0%	27.7%	38.4%	_		
· i	_	19.1%	57.9%	23.0%		
<b>W</b>	_	13.5%	42.4%	44.1%		
₩	_	16.3%	_	83.8%		

С

With rear foot duct Discharge air flow Air outlet/distribution MODE/DEF setting Ventilator Foot position Defroster Side Center Front Rear ٠, 52.6% 47.3% 16.3% ij 28.2% 25.9% 29.6% ij 16.3% 43.0% 21.0% 19.7% **W** 12.2% 33.1% 16.3% 38.4% 16.3% W 83.8%

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: ECO Mode Control

INFOID:0000000006659840

#### DESCRIPTION

- A/C auto amp. receives operation status of each switch (A/C operation signal), D-MODE setting status (ECO mode signal), and "CLIMATE ECO" setting status (A/C ECO setting signal) from multi display unit via CAN communication.
- A/C auto amp. operates air conditioning system in ECO mode, when D-MODE on multi display unit is set to ECO mode while air conditioning system is in automatic control.
   NOTE:
  - For setting procedure of D-MODE, refer to <u>AV-99</u>, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System <u>Description"</u>.
  - Activation or deactivation of ECO mode can be changed using multi display unit setting function ("CLI-MATE ECO"). For setting procedure, refer to <u>AV-99</u>, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System <u>Description"</u>.

#### CONTROL OUTLINE

During ECO mode operation, A/C auto amp. changes air flow and control characteristics of air inlet, within a range that may not spoil the comfort level, lowers operation ratio of compressor, and reduces the electrical load. This reduces engine load and improved fuel economy. Refer to the following items for details of each control.

#### Air Flow Control

- A/C auto amp. increases voltage to power transistor gate compared to ordinary operation and reduces voltage to blower motor. This reduces air flow.
- Since air flow is reduced, the amount of air that passes evaporator is reduced. Increase of evaporator temperature can be moderated. Evaporator temperature is easily shifted to temperature control range for low temperature protection control. Operation ratio of evaporator is reduced.
- Since air flow is reduced, the electrical load is reduced. Alternator power output can be moderated.

#### Air Inlet Control

- In the following conditions, A/C auto amp. controls air inlet and increases recirculation air mixing ratio compared to ordinary operation.
- Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F) or more
- Temperature setting: Any temperature other than full cold (16°C) or full hot (30°C)
- Air outlet: In automatic control
- Air flow: In automatic control
- Air inlet: In automatic control or in fresh air intake mode by manual control
- A/C switch: ON
- By increasing recirculation air mixing ratio, cooled air in passenger room is circulated in larger amount than
  during ordinary operation. Air temperature blowing to evaporator is maintained at a low level. Evaporator
  temperature increase can be moderated. Evaporator temperature is easily shifted to temperature control
  range for low temperature protection control. Operation ratio of evaporator is reduced.

#### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Fail-safe

INFOID:0000000006696751

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If a communication error exists between the A/C auto amp. and multi display unit for 2 seconds or longer, air conditioning is controlled under the following conditions:

Α

В

D

A/C display : OFF

Set temperature : Setting before communication error occurs

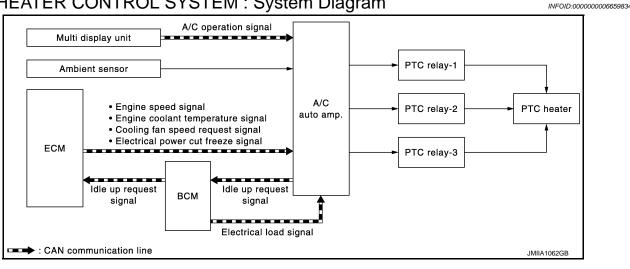
Air outlet : AUTO : AUTO Air flow

Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

A/C switch : ON

#### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM

### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Diagram



### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description

INFOID:0000000006659835

- A/C auto amp, performs PTC relay ON/OFF control based on engine speed, engine coolant temperature, electrical power cut freeze signal (permission signal, retention signal, stop signal), fan speed, ambient temperature, battery voltage, and electrical load signal (high beam request signal, low beam request signal, rear window defogger ON signal, and others).
- · When PTC relay turns ON, power supply is supplied to PTC heater. Heating element is heated and air flow temperature is increased. Heating is available for a period of time until engine coolant temperature is increased when engine starts cold in cold climate.
- Idle up request signal is transmitted from A/C auto amp. to ECM while PTC heater operates. Idle speed is increased, warming-up is facilitated, and battery electric power is obtained.
- Electric power supplied to PTC heating element is subject to PTC relay control conditions.

PTC heater	Operation	PTC relay-1	PTC relay-2	PTC relay-3	Electric power (W)
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Approx. 0
PTC heater-1	LOW	ON	OFF	OFF	Approx. 333
PTC heater-2	MID	ON	ON	OFF	Approx. 666
PTC heater-3	Н	ON	ON	ON	Approx. 999

#### NOTE:

PTC heater operation depends on ambient temperature and battery voltage. PTC heater is ON when ambient temperature is 8°C or less. PTC heater is OFF when ambient temperature is 12°C or more. PTC heater is ON when battery voltage is 11.5 V or more. PTC heater is OFF when battery voltage is 11 V or less.

HAC

M

Ν

Р

Н

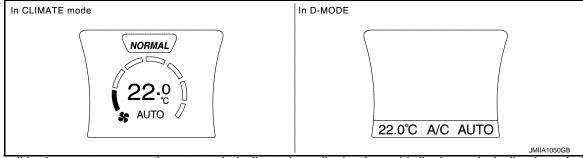
### **OPERATION**

### Switch Name and Function

#### INFOID:0000000006659841

#### OPERATION AND DISPLAY

A/C Display (Display in Multi Display Unit)

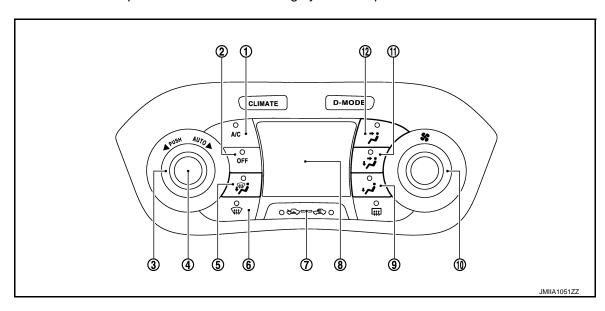


- Air conditioning system operation status is indicated on display in multi display unit. Indication of air conditioning system varies according to display mode of multi display unit. For changing procedure of display mode, refer to AV-99, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".
- In CLIMATE mode: Operation status of air conditioning system (setting temperature, air flow, and "AUTO"\*1) is indicated on display when air conditioning system is turned ON.
- In D-MODE: Operation status of air conditioning system (setting temperature, A/C switch, and "AUTO"\*2) is indicated on lower portion of display when air conditioning system is turned ON.
   NOTE:
  - \*1: AUTO is indicated when both air flow and air outlet are in automatic control.
  - \*2: Air Flow is indicated when air flow or air outlet is in manual control.

#### A/C Controller (Multi Display Unit)

Operation procedure of air conditioning system varies depending on display mode of multi display unit. For changing procedure of display mode, refer to <u>AV-99, "NISSAN DYNAMIC CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".</u>

• In CLIMATE mode: All operations of air conditioning system are possible.



- 1. A/C switch
- 4. AUTO switch
- 7. Intake switch
- 10. Fan control dial

- 2. OFF switch
- 5. MODE switch (D/F)
- Display
- 11. MODE switch (B/L)
- 3. Temperature control dial
- 6. DEF switch
- 9. MODE switch (FOOT)
- 12. MODE switch (VENT)

	• Compressor control (switch indicator) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is
	pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position.  • Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when switch is
A/C switch	pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.
A/C SWILCH	- Air outlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.
	Air flow: 1st speed (manual control)     Air inlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.
	- A/C switch: ON
	Air conditioning system turns ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is pressed.
	When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position
	- Air conditioning system turns OFF and changes to the following status when switch is pressed.
	Air outlet: FOOT     Air flow: OFF.
OFF switch	Air inlet: Fresh air intake (switch indicator turns OFF)
	• A/C switch: OFF
	<ul> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the previous setting before turning air</li> </ul>
	conditioning system OFF when switch is pressed.
	Setting temperature can be set within a range of 16°C – 30°C at a rate of 0.5°C per adjustment using
Temperature control dial	this dial.
•	<ul><li>Clockwise rotation: Set temperature increases</li><li>Counterclockwise rotation: Set temperature decreases.</li></ul>
	"AUTO" is indicated on display and air conditioning system operates according to the following setting
	when switch is pressed.
	Air flow Automatic control     Air flow Automatic control
AUTO switch	Air flow: Automatic control     Air inlet: Automatic control
	A/C switch: ON
	NOTE: When air outlet or air flow is manually operated while "AUTO" is indicated on display "AUTO" indica-
	tion turns OFF. However, automatic control continues for other functions than air outlet or air flow.
	When each MODE switch is pressed, air outlet is switched and VENT, B/L, FOOT, or D/F* can be
	selected manually. (Switch indicator of operated switch turns ON.)
	<ul> <li>When each MODE switch is pressed twice continuously, air outlet is set to automatic control.</li> <li>(Switch indicator turns OFF while air outlet automatic control is operated.)</li> </ul>
	Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the previous setting before turning air
MODE switch	conditioning system OFF when each MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is OFF.
	(Air outlet is set according to the switch that is pressed) *: Air inlet is set to fresh air intake when D/F is selected.
	NOTE:
	Air outlet automatic control is released ("AUTO" turns OFF) when each MODE switch is pressed while
	"AUTO" is indicated on display.
	<ul> <li>DEF mode turns ON ⇔ OFF each time when switch is pressed.</li> <li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position.</li> </ul>
	Air conditioning system operates according to the following setting when DEF mode is turned ON
	Air outlet: DEF
	<ul> <li>Air flow: Previous setting before turning DEF mode ON.</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> </ul>
	A/C switch: ON
	- Air conditioning system operates according to the previous setting before turning DEF mode ON
	<ul><li>when DEF mode is turned OFF.</li><li>When switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li></ul>
DEF switch	- Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the following setting when DEF mode
	is turned ON.
	Air outlet: DEF     Air flow: Automatic control
	Air inlet: Fresh air intake
	A/C switch: ON  Air conditioning system operates according to the provious setting before turning six conditioning.
	- Air conditioning system operates according to the previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF when DEF mode is turned OFF.
	NOTE:
	When DEF mode is turned ON while "AUTO" is indicated on display, "AUTO" indication turns OFF.
	However, air flow automatic control continues.

	• Air inlet changes between recirculation (REC) ⇔ fresh air intake (FRE) each time this switch is pressed.
	switch indicator ON: Recirculation*
	- switch indicator ON: Fresh air intake
	<ul> <li>Switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control when switch is pressed and held for 2 seconds or more.</li> </ul>
Intake switch	<ul> <li>Air conditioning system operates according to the previous setting when switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> </ul>
	- Air outlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.
	- Air flow: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.
	- Air inlet: Previous setting before turning air conditioning system OFF.
	- A/C switch: ON *: A/C switch turns ON when recirculation is selected.
	Air flow can be manually set within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this dial.
	- Clockwise rotation: Air flow increases
	- Counterclockwise rotation: Air flow decreases
	Air conditioning system turns ON and operates according to the previous setting before turning air
Fan control dial	conditioning system OFF when this dial is operated while air conditioning system is OFF. [Air flow is set to 1st speed (manual control)]
	NOTE:
	Air flow automatic control is released ("AUTO" turns OFF) when this dial is operated while "AUTO" is indicated on display.

- In D-MODE: The following switches and dial cannot be operated.
- A/C switch
- OFF switch
- MODE switch
- Fan control dial

Α

D

Е

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)

Description INFOID:000000006659842

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)		
		Self Diagnostic Result	
A/C cuts amp		Data Monitor	
A/C auto amp.	HVAC	Active Test	
		Work support	
		Self Diagnostic Result	
Multi display unit	⊕MDU	Data Monitor	
		Active Test	
DOM		Self Diagnostic Result	
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor	
504	<u> </u>	Self Diagnostic Result	
ECM	ENGINE	Data Monitor	
		Self Diagnostic Result	
IPDM E/R	□IPDM E/R	Data Monitor	
	Auto active test		

### **CONSULT-III Function**

INFOID:0000000006659843

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with A/C auto amp.

Diagnostic mode	Description
Ecu Identification	Displays the part number of A/C auto amp.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by A/C auto amp.
Data Monitor	Displays the input/output signal of A/C auto amp.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp.
Work support	Changes the setting for each setting function.

#### NOTE:

Diagnosis should be performed with engine running. Door motor operation speeds become slower and NO results may be returned even for normal operation if battery voltage drops below 12 V during self-diagnosis.

#### **ECU IDENTIFICATION**

Part number of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

#### SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Diagnosis result that is judged by A/C auto amp. can be checked. Refer to HAC-130, "DTC Index".

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Input/output signal of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

Display item list

Monitor item [Unit]		Description
AMB TEMP SEN	[°C (°F)]	Ambient temperature value converted from ambient sensor signal received from ambient sensor
IN-VEH TEMP	[°C (°F)]	In-vehicle temperature value converted from in-vehicle sensor signal received from invehicle sensor

HAC

L

Ν

Р

Н

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitor item [Unit]		Description
INT TEMP SEN	[°C (°F)]	Evaporator fin temperature value converted from intake sensor signal received from intake sensor
SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value converted from sunload sensor signal received from sunload sensor
AMB SEN CAL	[°C (°F)]	Ambient temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
IN-VEH CAL	[°C (°F)]	In-vehicle temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
INT TEMP CAL	[°C (°F)]	Evaporator fin temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value calculated by A/C auto amp.
COMP REQ SIG	[On/Off]	Displays A/C ON signal ON/OFF status transmitted to BCM.
FAN REQ SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower fan ON signal ON/OFF status transmitted to BCM.
FAN DUTY*		Target value of voltage (applied voltage) applied to blower motor by A/C auto amp.
XM		Target discharge air temperature judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor
ENG COOL TEMP	[°C (°F)]	Engine coolant temperature signal value received from ECM via CAN communication
VEHICLE SPEED	[km/h (mph)]	Vehicle speed signal value received from combination meter via CAN communication

<sup>\*: &</sup>quot;DUTY" is displayed, but voltage is indicated. Or unit is not displayed but unit is (V).

#### **ACTIVE TEST**

The signals used to activate each device forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp. operation check of air conditioning system can be performed.

Test item	Description
HVAC TEST	The operation check of air conditioning system can be performed by selecting the mode. Refer to the following table for the conditions of each mode.

#### Check each output device

	Test item						
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT*	D/F	DEF
Intake door motor position	REC	REC	REC	20% FRE	80% FRE	FRE	FRE
Air mix door motor position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT
Blower motor (Applied voltage)	4.75 V	4.75 V	7.75 V	7.75 V	11.5 V	11.5 V	4.75 V
Magnet clutch	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON

#### NOTE:

Perform the inspection of each output device after starting the engine because the compressor is operated.

#### **WORK SUPPORT**

Setting change of each setting functions can be performed.

Work item	Description	Refer to
TEMP SET CORRECT	Setting change of temperature setting trimmer can be performed.	HAC-139, "Temperature Setting Trimmer"
REC MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (REC) can be performed.	HAC-139, "Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)"
FRE MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (FRE) can be performed.	HAC-140, "Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)"

### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of WORK SUPPORT may be cancelled.

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

**[TYPE 2]** < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) **COMMON ITEM**

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706385

Α

В

D

Е

F

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System	Cult sustains sale etian items		Diagnosis mode		
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER	×	×	×	
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	
<ul><li>Intelligent Key system</li><li>Engine start system</li></ul>	INTELLIGENT KEY	×	×	×	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	ВСМ	×			
NVIS - NATS	IMMU	×	×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Theft warning alarm	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×		
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	

#### NOTE:

- \*1: This item is displayed, but not used.
- \*2: For models with automatic A/C, this diagnosis mode is not used.

#### FREEZE FRAME DATA (FFD)

HAC

Н

L

Ν

Ρ

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 2]

The BCM records the following vehicle condition at the time a particular DTC is detected, and displays on CONSULT-III.

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit	Description			
Vehicle Speed	km/h	Vehicle speed of the moment a particular DTC is detected			
Odo/Trip Meter	km	Total mileage (Odometer value) of the moment a particular DTC is detected			
	SLEEP>LOCK		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK")		
	SLEEP>OFF		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".)		
	LOCK>ACC		While turning power supply position from "LOCK" to "ACC"		
	ACC>ON		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "IGN"		
	RUN>ACC		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Vehicle is stopping and selector lever is except P position.)		
	CRANK>RUN		While turning power supply position from "CRANKING" to "RUN" (From cranking up the engine to run it)		
	RUN>URGENT		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Emergency stop operation)		
	ACC>OFF		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "OFF"		
	OFF>LOCK	-	While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "LOCK"		
Vehicle Condition	OFF>ACC	Power position status of the moment a particular	While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "ACC"		
Tomoro Comunicin	ON>CRANK	DTC is detected	While turning power supply position from "IGN" to "CRANKING"		
	OFF>SLEEP			While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".) to low power consumption mode	
	LOCK>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK".) to low power consumption mode		
	LOCK		Power supply position is "LOCK" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is locked.)		
	OFF		Power supply position is "OFF" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is unlocked.)		
	ACC		Power supply position is "ACC" (Ignition switch ACC)		
	ON		Power supply position is "IGN" (Ignition switch ON with engine stopped)		
	ENGINE RUN		Power supply position is "RUN" (Ignition switch ON with engine running)		
	CRANKING		Power supply position is "CRANKING" (At engine cranking)		
IGN Counter	0 - 39	<ul> <li>The number of times that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected</li> <li>The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.</li> <li>The number increases like 1 → 2 → 338 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.</li> <li>The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.</li> </ul>			

### AIR CONDITIONER

# AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 2WD Models)

# DATA MONITOR Display Item List

Monitor Item	n [Unit]	Contents	
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays the blower fan status as jugged from the A/C auto amp.	
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged from the A/C auto amp.	

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [TYPE 2]

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM) COMMON ITEM

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706386

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

K

L

Ν

Ρ

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description	
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.	
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.	
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.	
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.	
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.	
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.	
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>	

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp control	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER ×		×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li><li>Manual heater</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	ВСМ	×			
NATS	IMMU	×		×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×	×	
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	
_	PANIC ALARM* <sup>1</sup>			×	

<sup>• \*1:</sup> This item is displayed, but is not used.

#### AIR CONDITIONER

<sup>• \*2:</sup> For models with automatic A/C, this mode is not used.

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [TYPE 2]

AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Automatic A/C 2WD Models)

DATA MONITOR
Display Item List

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents	
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged from ignition switch signal.	
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays the blower fan status as jugged from the A/C auto amp.	
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays [COMP (On)/COMP (Off)] status as judged from the A/C auto amp.	

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

# **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

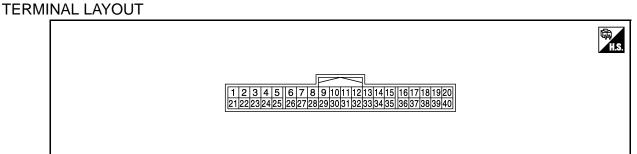
A/C AUTO AMP.

Reference Value

#### CONSULT-III DATA MONITOR REFERENCE VALUES

Monitor item	Co	Condition			
AMB TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON		Ignition switch ON	
IN-VEH TEMP	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON		Ignition switch ON	
INT TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to evaporator fin temperature		
SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to sunload amount		
AMB SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature		
IN-VEH CAL	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON		Ignition switch ON	
INT TEMP CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to evaporator fin temperature		
SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON			
COMP REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	A/C switch: ON (Compressor operation status)	On		
		A/C switch: OFF	Off		
FAN REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after	Blower motor: ON	On		
TAN ICEQ 313	warming up	Blower motor: OFF	Off		
FAN DUTY*	Engine: Run at idle after	Blower motor: ON	4 – 13		
FAN DOTY	warming up				
XM	Ignition switch ON		Value according to target air flow temperature		
ENG COOL TEMP	Ignition switch ON	Ignition switch ON			
VEHICLE SPEED	Turn drive wheels and comp speedometer indication.	Turn drive wheels and compare CONSULT-III value with the speedometer indication.			

<sup>\*: &</sup>quot;DUTY" is displayed, but voltage is indicated. Or unit is not displayed but unit is (V).



PHYSICAL VALUES

JMIIA0690ZZ

	ninal No. re color)  Description  Condition		Peter			
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		Value
1 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_		_
2 (B)	Ground	Ground	_	Ignition switch	n ON	0 – 0.1 V
3 (Y)	Ground	Battery power supply	Input	Ignition switch	n OFF	11 – 14 V
6 (P)	Ground	A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal	Output	Ignition switch	n ON	11 – 14 V
7 (GR)	Ground	Ambient sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch	n ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with ambient temperature
9 (P)	Ground	Sunload sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch	n ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with sun- load amount
13 (G)	Ground	Ignition power supply feedback signal	Input	Ignition switch	n ON	11 – 14 V
14			_	Ignition switch ON     Blower motor: 1st – 6th speed (manual)     Ignition switch ON     Blower motor: 7ht speed (manual)		2.0 – 3.0 V
(L)	Ground	Fan control amp. control signal	Output			8.5 – 9.5 V
16 (V)	Ground	Door motor LIN signal	Input/ Output	Ignition switch ON		(V) 15 10 5 0 - 20 ms
17 (W)	Ground	Door motor power supply	Output	Ignition switch	n ON	11 – 14 V
19 <sup>*</sup> (Y)	Ground	PTC relay-1 control signal	Output	PTC heater	OFF LOW, MID, or HIGH op- eration	11 – 14 V 0 – 0.1 V
20*					OFF	11 – 14 V
(P)	Ground	PTC relay-3 control signal	Output	PTC heater	HIGH opera- tion	0 – 0.1 V
21 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output	_		_
22 (B)	Ground	Ground	_	Ignition switch ON		0 – 0.1 V
23 (SB)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON		11 – 14 V
26 (R)	Ground	Sensor ground	_	Ignition switch ON		0 – 0.1 V
27 (LG)	Ground	In-vehicle sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with in-ve- hicle temperature

### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

	inal No. e color)	Description				Value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output			value
28 (V)	Ground	Intake sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with evaporator fin temperature
33		A/O ON it will		Ignition swi     A/C switch:     cator: OFF)	OFF (A/C indi-	(V) 15 10 10 10 ms  JPMIA0012GB
(Y)	Ground	A/C ON signal	Output	Ignition swi     A/C switch:     cator: ON)	tch ON ON (A/C indi-	(V) 3 2 1 0 10 ms JMIIA0941GB
34 (R)	Ground	Blower motor feedback signal	Input	Ignition switch ON     Fan speed: 1st speed (manual)		9.5 – 10.5 V
37 (B)	Ground	Door motor ground	_	Ignition switch ON		0 – 0.1 V
38	Ground	Blower fan ON signal	Output	Ignition swi     Blower mot		(V) 3 2 1 0 10 ms JMIIA0941GB
(LG)	Cround		Juput	Ignition swi     Blower mot		(V) 15 10 5 0 ++10ms PKIB4960J
39 <sup>*</sup> (Y)	Ground	PTC relay-2 control signal	Output	PTC heater	OFF MID, or HIGH operation	11 – 14 V 0 – 0.1 V

<sup>\*:</sup> With K9K

Fail-safe

### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If a communication error exists between the A/C auto amp. and multi display unit for 2 seconds or longer, air conditioning is controlled under the following conditions:

A/C display : OFF

Set temperature : Setting before communication error occurs

Air outlet : AUTO
Air flow : AUTO

Air inlet : FRE (Fresh air intake)

A/C switch : ON

DTC Index

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	HAC-141, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	HAC-142, "DTC Logic"
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-143, "DTC Logic"
B2579	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-143, "DTC Logic"
B257B	AMBIENT SENOR	HAC-146, "DTC Logic"
B257C	AMBIENT SENOR	HAC-146, "DTC Logic"
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-149, "DTC Logic"
B2582	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-149, "DTC Logic"
B2630*	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-152, "DTC Logic"
B2631*	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-152, "DTC Logic"
B2632	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-155, "DTC Logic"
B2633	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-155, "DTC Logic"
B2636	DR VENT DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B2637	DR B/L DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B2638	DR D/F1 DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B2639	DR DEF DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B263D	FRE DOOR FAIL	HAC-159, "DTC Logic"
B263E	20P FRE DOOR FAIL	HAC-159, "DTC Logic"
B263F	REC DOOR FAIL	HAC-159, "DTC Logic"
B2654	D/F2 DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B2655	B/L2 DOOR FAIL	HAC-157, "DTC Logic"
B27B0	A/C AUTO AMP.	HAC-161, "DTC Logic"

<sup>\*:</sup> Perform self-diagnosis under sunshine. When performing indoors, aim a light (more than 60 W) at sunload sensor, otherwise self-diagnosis indicates even though the sunload sensor is functioning normally.

Α

# MULTI DISPLAY UNIT, BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R

List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006659847

	ECU	Reference
		AV-109, "Reference Value"
Multi display unit		AV-111, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		AV-111, "DTC Index"
		BCS-41, "Reference Value"
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-64, "Fail-safe"
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-66, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-67, "DTC Index"
СМ		BCS-125, "Reference Value"
		BCS-140, "Fail-safe"
	Without Intelligent Key system	BCS-140. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-141, "DTC Index"
		EC-508, "Reference Value"
	HR16DE	EC-519, "Fail Safe"
	TIKTODE	EC-521, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-522, "DTC Index"
СМ		EC-90, "Reference Value"
Civi	MR16DDT	EC-104, "Fail Safe"
	WIKTODDT	EC-106, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-108, "DTC Index"
	K9K	EC-846, "Reference Value"
	NOIX	EC-855, "DTC Index"
		PCS-17, "Reference Value"
IPDM E/R	With Intelligent Key system	PCS-24, "Fail-Safe"
		PCS-25, "DTC Index"
		PCS-48, "Reference Value"
	Without Intelligent Key system	PCS-54, "Fail-Safe"
		PCS-55, "DTC Index"

Ν

0

Ρ

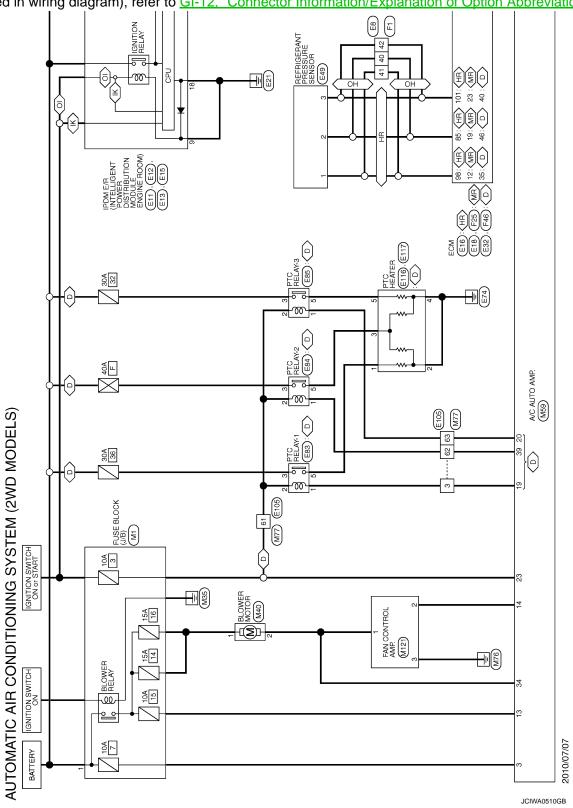
< WIRING DIAGRAM > [TYPE 2]

# WIRING DIAGRAM

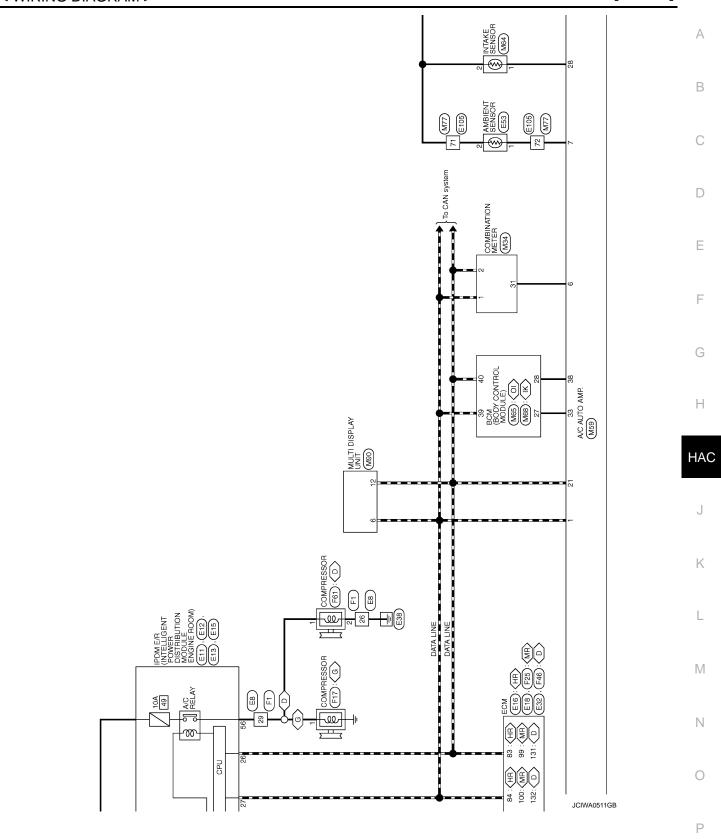
### **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM**

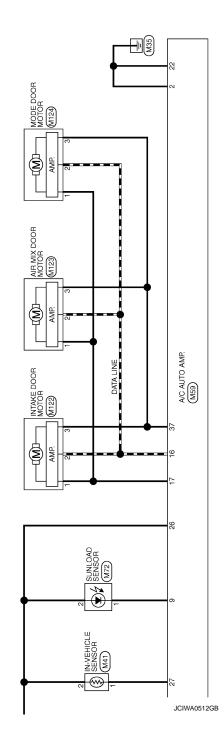
Wiring Diagram

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a (option abbreviation; if not described in wiring diagram), refer to GI-12, "Connector Information/Explanation of Option Abbreviation".



< WIRING DIAGRAM > [TYPE 2]





< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 2]

# **BASIC INSPECTION**

### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

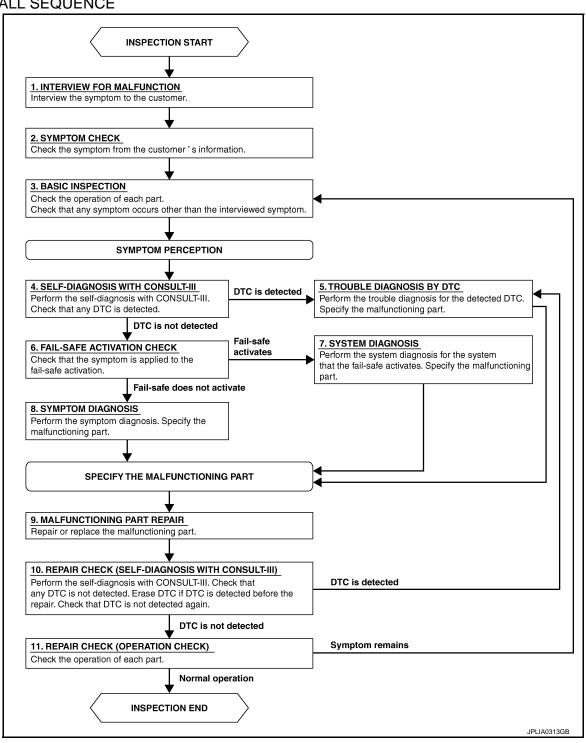
Work Flow

Α

D

HAC

#### **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



#### **DETAILED FLOW**

### 1.INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION

Interview the symptom to the customer.

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 2]

>> GO TO 2.

### 2.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check the symptom from the customer's information.

>> GO TO 3.

### 3.BASIC INSPECTION

Check the operation of each part. Check that any symptom occurs other than the interviewed symptom.

>> GO TO 4.

### 4. SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III

Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected.

#### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 5. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC

Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 9.

### 6. FAIL-SAFE ACTIVATION CHECK

Check that the symptom is applied to the fail-safe activation.

### Does the fail-safe activate?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 8.

### 7. SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

Perform the system diagnosis for the system that the fail-safe activates. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 9.

### 8. SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 9.

### 9. MALFUNCTION PART REPAIR

Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 10.

# 10. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III)

Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is not detected. Erase DTC if DTC is detected before the repair. Check that DTC is not detected again.

#### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 11.

# 11. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK)

Check the operation of each part.

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 3.

< BASIC INSPECTION >

**[TYPE 2]** 

**OPERATION INSPECTION** Α Work Procedure INFOID:0000000006659849 The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally. В Check condition: Engine running at normal operating temperature. 1. CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION Set temperature to 30°C by operating the temperature control dial. Press OFF switch. 2. D Turn ignition switch OFF. 3. 4. Turn ignition switch ON. 5. Press AUTO switch. Check that set temperature is maintained. Е Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 10. 2.CHECK AIR FLOW Start engine. Operate fan control dial. Check that air flow changes. Check operation for all fan speeds. Is the inspection result normal? Н >> GO TO 3. YES NO >> GO TO 10. 3.CHECK AIR OUTLET HAC Operate fan control dial to set the fan speed to maximum speed. Operate MODE switch and DEF switch. 3. Check that air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the air outlets. Refer to VTL-5, "System Description". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. K NO >> GO TO 10. 4.CHECK AIR INLET Press intake switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. [Intake switch indicator ( side) turns ON.] Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change. 3. Press intake switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake. [Intake switch indicator ( side) turns OFF and ( side) turns ON.] M Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change. Is the inspection result normal? >> GO TO 5. YES Ν NO >> GO TO 10. 5.CHECK COMPRESSOR Press A/C switch. The A/C switch indicator is turns ON. Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates. Press A/C switch again The A/C switch indicator is turns OFF. Р Check that compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 10. **6.**CHECK DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE

Operate temperature control dial.

Check that discharge air temperature changes.

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 2]

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 10.

# 7.CHECK TEMPERATURE DECREASE

- 1. Operate compressor.
- 2. Operate temperature control dial and lower the set temperature to 16°C.
- 3. Check that cool air blows from the air outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 10.

### 8. CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Operate temperature control dial and raise the set temperature to 30°C.
- 2. Check that warm air blows from the air outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9. NO >> GO TO 10.

### 9. CHECK AUTO MODE

- 1. Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.
- Operate temperature control dial to check that air outlet or air flow changes (the air outlet or air flow varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, set temperature, and etc.).

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 10.

# 10.check self-diagnosis with consult-iii

- Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Check that any DTC is detected.

### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-130</u>, "DTC Index" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

NO >> GO TO 11.

# 11. CHECK FAIL-SAFE ACTIVATION

Check that symptom is applied to the fail-safe activation. Refer to HAC-39, "Fail-safe".

>> Refer to <a href="HAC-84">HAC-84</a>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

### SYSTEM SETTING

### Temperature Setting Trimmer

DESCRIPTION

Α

D

Е

HAC

K

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000006659852

INFOID:0000000006659850

If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.

#### **HOW TO SET**

(II) With CONSULT-III

Perform "TEMP SET CORRECT" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display (°C)
	3.0
	2.5
	2.0
	1.5
	1.0
	0.5
TEMP SET CORRECT	0 (initial status)
	-0.5
	-1.0
	-1.5
	-2.0
	-2.5
	-3.0

#### NOTE:

- When -3.0°C is corrected on the temperature setting set as 25.0°C the temperature controlled by A/C auto amp. is 25.0°C -3.0°C = 22.0°C and the temperature becomes lower than the temperature setting.
- When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10
   V or less, the setting of the difference between the set temperature and control temperature may be cancelled.

### Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)

#### DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the intake switch is set to ON (recirculation), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of intake switch ON (recirculation) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the intake switch will be ON (recirculation) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### HOW TO SET

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform the "REC MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items Display		Setting	
REC MEMORY SET	WITHOUT (initial status)	Perform the memory of manual REC	
	WITH	Do not perform the memory of manual REC (auto control)	

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of the REC memory function may be cancelled.

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 2]

### Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)

INFOID:0000000006659851

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the intake switch is set to OFF (fresh air intake), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of intake switch OFF (fresh air intake) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the intake switch will be OFF (fresh air intake) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### **HOW TO SET**

(P)With CONSULT-III

Perform the "FRE MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
FRE MEMORY SET	WITHOUT	Perform the memory of manual FRE	
THE INCINION SET	WITH (initial status)	Do not perform the memory of manual FRE (auto control)	

#### NOTE:

When the battery cable is disconnected from the negative terminal or when the battery voltage becomes 10 V or less, the setting of the FRE memory function may be cancelled.

Α

В

D

F

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

### U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000000548580

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication system for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication system with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto vehicles, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with two communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to <u>LAN-31</u>, "CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM: CAN Communication Signal Chart".

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When A/C auto amp. is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 or more seconds.	CAN communication system

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 seconds or more.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-.III
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-141</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-42, "Intermittent Incident".

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-17, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

>> INSPECTION END

HAC

Н

K

L

INFOID:0000000006548582

M

N

 $\cup$ 

Р

# U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description INFOID:0000000006548583

Initial diagnosis of A/C auto amp.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp.

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

### (I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-.III
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-142, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006548585

### 1. REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

>> INSPECTION END

Α

В

D

Е

# B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <a href="HAC-141">HAC-141</a>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. Refer to <a href="HAC-142">HAC-142</a>, "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too high.	In-vehicle sensor     A/C auto amp.
B2579		The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-143</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

+ In-vehicle sensor			V. Italia
		-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 - 7
M41	1	Ground	5 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

# 2.check in-vehicle sensor ground circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M41	2	M59	26	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

INFOID:0000000006546695

L

K

Ν

1,

### B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 2]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3.CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Check in-vehicle sensor. Refer to HAC-147, "Component Inspection".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

## 4. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M41	1	M59	27	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

In-vehicle sensor		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M41	1	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006546696

# 1. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

- 1. Remove in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between in-vehicle sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

# B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[T	YP	Έ	2]	

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: kΩ				
rem	IIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance, K12				
		-15 (5)	12.73				
		-10 (14)	9.92				
		-5 (23)	7.80				
	•	0 (32)	6.19				
	•	5 (41)	4.95				
						10 (50)	3.99
1	2	15 (59)	3.24				
	•	20 (68)	2.65				
	•	25 (77)	2.19				
		30 (86)	1.81				
	•	35 (95)	1.51				
		40 (104)	1.27				
		45 (113)	1.07				

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-190</u>, "Removal and Installation".

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

0

Н

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

### B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-141</u>, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-142</u>, "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B257B		The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too high.	Ambient sensor     A/C auto amp.
B257C	AMBIENT SENSOR	The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-146</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546693

# 1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

Ambier	+ Ambient sensor –		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(/ (pp/o/)
E53	1	Ground	5 V

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

# 2.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Ambier	Ambient sensor A/C auto amp.  Continu		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E53	2	M59	26	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT D	MACNOCIC.	7B, B257C AN	IBIENT SENS	SOR	[TYPE 2]
					[111 = 2]
	harness or conne	ector.			
3. CHECK AMBIEI	NT SENSOR				
Check ambient ser	sor. Refer to <u>HAC</u>	C-147, "Component	Inspection".		
Is the inspection re	sult normal?		·		
		Refer to HAC-188,			
4.CHECK AMBIE		Refer to <u>HAC-189</u>			
		VER SUPPLY CIRC	JUIT FOR OPEN		
	C auto amp. conne				
<ol><li>Check continui</li></ol>	ty between ambie	nt sensor harness	connector and A/	C auto amp. harnes	ss connector.
Ambient	sensor	A/C aut	o amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E53	1	M59	7	Existed	
Is the inspection re	sult normal?				
YES >> GO TO					
_	harness or conne				
5. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR POV	VER SUPPLY CIRC	CUIT FOR SHOR	T	
Check continuity be	etween ambient se	ensor harness conr	nector and ground	d.	
Ambient	- acnor				
Connector	Terminal	_	_	Continuity	
E53	1	Gro	und	Not existed	H
Is the inspection re	·	O10	unu	140t CAISted	
YES >> Replac	e A/C auto amp. I	Refer to HAC-188,	"Removal and Ins	stallation".	
NO >> Repair	harness or conne	ector.			
	spection				INFOID:0000000006546694
Component Ins	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Component Inst					
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t	o <u>HAC-189, "Remo</u>			
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t			on". able table for the no	
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t				
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t				
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t				
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t				
1. CHECK AMBIE	NT SENSOR ent sensor. Refer t				

Townsia	Condition	Desistance kO	
Terminal	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: kΩ	
	-15 (5)	12.73	
	-10 (14)	9.92	
	-5 (23)	7.80	
	0 (32)	6.19	
	5 (41)	4.95	
	10 (50)	3.99	
1 2	15 (59)	3.24	
	20 (68)	2.65	
	25 (77)	2.19	
	30 (86)	1.81	
	35 (95)	1.51	
	40 (104)	1.27	
	45 (113)	1.07	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-189</u>, "Removal and Installation".

Α

В

D

Е

### B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006548588

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-141, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-142. "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2581		The intake sensor recognition temperature is too high.	Intake sensor     A/C auto amp.
B2582	INTAKE SENSOR	The intake sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-149, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect intake sensor connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Intake sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(дрыск.)
M64	1	Ground	5 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

2.check intake sensor ground circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Intake	Intake sensor A/C auto amp. Continui		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
M64	2	M59	26	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

INFOID:0000000006546697

K

Ν

### B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 2]

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-147, "Component Inspection".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-192</u>, "Removal and Installation".

# 4. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake	Intake sensor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M64	1	M59	28	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# ${f 5.}$ CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

Intake	Intake sensor — Cont		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M64	1	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006546698

# 1. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

- Remove intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-192</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check resistance between intake sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

# **B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[T	ΥP	E 2	2]	

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

Ton	minal	Condition	Resistance: kΩ	
ien	IIIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Nesistance. N22	
		-15 (5)	12.34	
		-10 (14)	9.62	
		-5 (23)	7.56	
		0 (32)	6.00	
	-	5 (41)	4.80	
		10 (50)	3.87	
1	2	15 (59)	3.15	
		20 (68)	2.57	
		25 (77)	2.12	
		30 (86)	1.76	
		35 (95)	1.47	
		40 (104)	1.23	
		45 (113)	1.04	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-192</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

### B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006548589

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-141, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-142. "DTC Logic".
- Sunload sensor may register a malfunction when indoors, at dusk, or at other times when light is insufficient. When performing the diagnosis indoors, use a lamp (60 W or more) that is pointed at the sunload sensor.

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2630	SUNLOAD SENSOR	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 1677 W/m <sup>2</sup> (1442 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or more.	<ul><li>Sunload sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li><li>Harness or connectors</li></ul>
B2631	SUNLUAD SENSUIK	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 33 W/m <sup>2</sup> (28 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or less.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# ${f 1}$ .PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-152, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546699

# 1. CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect sunload sensor connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

Sunloa	+ d sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 - )
M72	1	Ground	5 V

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

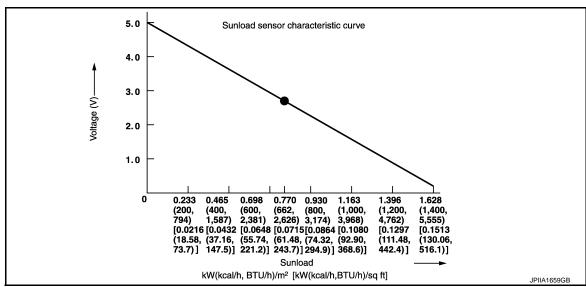
# 2.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Sunload sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M72	2	M59	26	Existed	

# B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT	DIAGNOSIS >	•			[TYPE 2]
Is the inspection i					<del></del> _
YES >> GO T					
	ir harness or conne	ector.			
3.CHECK SUNL	OAD SENSOR				
	/C auto amp. conne				l
	ad sensor. Refer to l	HAC-147, "Compor	nent Inspection".		
Is the inspection i		2 ( ) 114 ( ) 400	"D 1 11		(
YES >> Repla	ace A/C auto amp. F ace sunload sensor.	Refer to <u>HAC-188.</u> Refer to HAC-191	<u>"Removal and Ins</u> . "Removal and I	<u>stallation"</u> nstallation"	
	OAD SENSOR PO	<u></u>		<del></del>	[
<ol> <li>Turn ignition</li> <li>Disconnect A</li> </ol>	switch OFF. /C auto amp. conne	ector.		C auto amp. harness մ	
Sunloa	ad sensor	A/C aut	o amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	I
M72	1	M59	9	Existed	
Is the inspection I	O 5.				(
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa 5.CHECK SUNL Check continuity	O 5.  ir harness or conne  OAD SENSOR PO  between sunload se	WER SUPPLY CIR			H
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa 5.CHECK SUNL Check continuity	O 5. iir harness or conne OAD SENSOR PO	WER SUPPLY CIR			
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa 5.CHECK SUNL Check continuity	O 5.  iir harness or conne  OAD SENSOR PO  between sunload se	WER SUPPLY CIR	nector and ground	d.	
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa 5.CHECK SUNL Check continuity Sunloa Connector	TO 5.  Air harness or connection of the connecti	WER SUPPLY CIR ensor harness conn -	nector and ground	Continuity	
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of the continuity of	TO 5.  ir harness or connection harness or c	WER SUPPLY CIR ensor harness conn — Gro Refer to <u>HAC-188.</u>	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed	
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of the continuity of	TO 5.  ir harness or connection harness or c	WER SUPPLY CIR ensor harness conn — Gro Refer to <u>HAC-188.</u>	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed	H
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of the continuity of	TO 5.  ir harness or connection  OAD SENSOR POR  between sunload second	WER SUPPLY CIR ensor harness conn — Gro Refer to <u>HAC-188.</u>	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed	H
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa 5. CHECK SUNL Check continuity  Sunloa Connector  M72  Is the inspection of the sunload of the sunlo	TO 5.  ir harness or connection  COAD SENSOR POR  between sunload section  Terminal  1  result normal?  ace A/C auto amp. Fair harness or connection  COAD SENSOR  switch ON.  e between A/C auto	wer supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections.	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed	INFOID-0000000006546700
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of	TO 5.  ir harness or connection  COAD SENSOR POR  between sunload section  Terminal  1  result normal?  ace A/C auto amp. Fair harness or connection  COAD SENSOR  switch ON.  e between A/C auto	wer supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections.	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed  stallation".	INFOID:0000000006546700
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of	TO 5.  Air harness or connection  COAD SENSOR POR  Between sunload section  Terminal  1  result normal?  ace A/C auto amp. Fair harness or connection  COAD SENSOR  switch ON.  The between A/C auto  The switch of the section of the	wer supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections.	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed  stallation".	INFOID:0000000006546700
YES >> GO T NO >> Repa  5. CHECK SUNL  Check continuity  Sunloa  Connector  M72  Is the inspection of	TO 5.  Air harness or connection  COAD SENSOR POR  Between sunload section  Terminal  1  result normal?  ace A/C auto amp. Fair harness or connection  COAD SENSOR  switch ON.  The between A/C auto  The switch of the section of the	wer supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections of the supply circumsor harness connections.	nector and ground	Continuity  Not existed  stallation".	INFOID:0000000006546700



#### NOTF

- When checking indoors, use a lamp of approximately 60 W. Move the lamp towards and away from the sensor to check.
- The sunload amount produced by direct sunshine in fair weather is equivalent to approximately 0.77 kW/m<sup>2</sup> (662 kcal/m<sup>2</sup>·h).

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-191, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

Α

В

# B2632, B2633 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR PBR

DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	(
B2632		Air mix door motor PBR position 95% or more	Air mix door motor     (PBR internal circuit is open or short-	
B2633	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Air mix door motor PBR position 5% or less	ed) Air mix door motor installation condition A/C auto amp. Harness and connector (LIN communication line is open or shorted)	E

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-155</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546701

# 1.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between mode door motor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltage	
Air mix d	oor motor	-	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		, , ,	
M123	1	Ground	11 – 14 V	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

# 2.check air mix door motor ground circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M123	3	M59	37	Existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL

HAC

K

Ν

Р

Н

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Connect air mix door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Confirm output waveform between air mix door motor harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

Air mix d	+ loor motor	_	Output waveform
Connector	Terminal		
M123	2	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 - 20 ms

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 4. CHECK INSTALLATION OF AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

Check air mix door motor is properly installed. Refer to HAC-195, "Exploded View".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace air mix door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-197, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".</u>

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part.

### 5. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix d	Air mix door motor		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity
M123	1	M59	17	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M123	2	M59	16	Existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### B2636, B2637, B2638, B2639, B2654, B2655 MODE DOOR MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

**[TYPE 2]** 

Α

В

D

Е

F

# B2636, B2637, B2638, B2639, B2654, B2655 MODE DOOR MOTOR

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006548591

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2636	DR VENT DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at VENT position	
B2637	DR B/L DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at B/L position	Mode door motor     (PBR internal circuit is open or short-
B2638	DR D/F1 DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at FOOT position	ed)  • Mode door motor control linkage installation condition
B2639	DR DEF DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at DEF position	A/C auto amp.     Harness and connector
B2654	D/F2 VENT DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at D/F position	(LIN communication line is open or shorted)
B2655	B/L DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning door position is detected at B/L position	

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

>> Refer to HAC-157, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

# Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

Turn ignition switch ON.

Check voltage between mode door motor harness connector and ground.

Mode de	oor motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		( 44)	
M124	1	Ground	11 – 14 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

# 2.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect mode door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor		A/C au	A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continuity
M124	3	M59	37	Existed

HAC

INFOID:0000000006546702

L

Ν

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 3.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL

- 1. Connect mode door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Confirm output waveform between mode door motor harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

+ Mode door motor		_	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M124	2	Ground	(v) 15 10 5 0 	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 4. CHECK INSTALLATION OF MODE DOOR MOTOR

Check mode door motor is properly installed. Refer to HAC-195, "Exploded View".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-197</u>, "MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part.

# 5.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M124	1	M59	17	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **6.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M124	2	M59	16	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Α

В

# B263D, B263E, B263F INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	(
B263D	FRE DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning intake door position is detected at FRE position	Intake door motor     (PBR internal circuit is open or short-	
B263E	20P FRE DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning intake door position is detected at 20% FRE position	ed) Intake door motor control linkage installation condition  A/C auto amp.	[
B263F	REC DOOR FAIL	When the malfunctioning intake door position is detected at REC position	Harness and connector (LIN communication line is open or shorted)	[

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Check DTC.

### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-159</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546703

# 1.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltago	
Intake de	oor motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(11 - 7	
M122	1	Ground	11 – 14 V	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

# 2.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake d	oor motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M122	3	M59	37	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

3.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL

HAC

K

M

Ν

Н

F

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Connect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Confirm output waveform between intake door motor harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

	+ Intake door motor –		Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M122	2	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 4. CHECK INSTALLATION OF INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

Check intake door motor is properly installed. Refer to <a href="HAC-195">HAC-195</a>, "Exploded View".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace intake door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-196</u>, "INTAKE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning part.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M122	1	M59	17	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake d	oor motor	A/C au	Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M122	2	M59	16	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

< DTC/CIRO	CUIT DIAGNOSIS >		[TYPE 2]
B27B0 A	/C AUTO AMP.		
DTC Logi	С		INFOID:000000006548594
<b>NOTE:</b> • If DTC is d  141, "DTC	<u>Logic"</u> . displayed along with DTC U1010	irst perform the trouble diagnosis for , first perform the trouble diagnosis	
DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B27B0	A/C AUTO AMP.	A/C auto amp. EEPROM system is mal- functioning.	A/C auto amp.
	FIRMATION PROCEDURE	DURE	
2. Select "; 3. Check D s DTC dete YES >>	nition switch ON. Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "F DTC.	-	
Diagnosis	s Procedure		INFOID:000000006548595
	RM SELF DIAGNOSTIC		
2. Select "; 3. Touch "I 4. Turn ign 5. Turn ign	nition switch ON. Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "F ERASE". nition switch OFF. nition switch ON.	HVAC" using CONSULT-III.  DURE". Refer to HAC-161, "DTC Log	nic"
s DTC dete YES >>	cted again?	HAC-188, "Removal and Installation"	

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT A/C AUTO AMP.

A/C AUTO AMP.: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546690

### 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom (A or B).

	Symptom				
А	<ul> <li>Air conditioning system does not activate.</li> <li>Air conditioning system does cannot be controlled.</li> <li>Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display.</li> </ul>				
В	<ul> <li>Memory function does not operate normally.</li> <li>The setting is not maintained. (It returns to the initial condition)</li> </ul>				

### Which symptom is detected?

A >> GO TO 2.

B >> GO TO 5.

# 2.check fuse

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 3.CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. IGNITION POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

	+		
A/C au	to amp.	_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M59	23	Ground	11 – 14 V

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C auto amp. and fuse.

### f 4 .CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C a	uto amp.	_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	
M59	2	Ground	Existed
IVISS	22		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 5.CHECK FUSE

		R SUPPLY AND GROUNI	CIRCUIT	ITVDE 01
< DTC/CIRCUIT I				[TYPE 2]
NOTE:	se (No.7, located i	n fuse block (J/B)].		,
Refer to PG-2	2, "Fuse, Connect	or and Terminal Arrangement".		
Is the inspection re				
YES >> GO TO		often repairing the offeeted singuit	if a fuga is blown	
•		after repairing the affected circuit	ii a luse is blown.	
		RY POWER SUPPLY		
	C auto amp. conn	ector. o amp. harness connector and gr	ound	
Z. Offeck voltage	; between A/C auti	o amp. namess connector and gr	ouria.	
	+			
A/C au	ito amp.	_	Voltage	
Connector	Terminal		_	I
M59	3	Ground	11 – 14 V	
Is the inspection re	esult normal?	I		
•		Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and	I Installation".	
NO >> Repai	r harness or conne	ector between A/C auto amp. and	fuse.	
				(
				1
				Н
				,

Ν

0

### **DOOR MOTOR**

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546704

#### NOTE:

If all of door motor DTCs are detected, check this circuit.

# 1. CHECK DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

+ Intake door motor		-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		,
M122	1	Ground	11 – 14 V

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 7.

# 2. CHECK DOOR MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M122	3	M59	37	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 3.CHECK DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL

- 1. Connect A/C auto amp. and intake door motor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Confirm output waveform between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground using oscilloscope.

	+ to amp. Terminal	_	Output waveform
M59	16	Ground	(V) 15 10 

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

# 4. CHECK DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. and intake door motor connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and intake door motor harness connector.

Α

В

D

Е

A/C auto	A/C auto amp. Intake door		oor motor	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M59	16	M122	2	Existed
s the inspection re	sult normal?			
YES >> GO TO	5.			
NO Densin	harmana ar anna	oto r		

>> Repair harness or connector.

# 5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-42, "Intermittent Incident".

#### >> INSPECTION END

# 6.CHECK DOOR MOTOR LIN SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect following connectors.
- A/C auto amp.
- Air mix door motor
- Mode door motor
- Intake door motor
- Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.	<u>_</u>	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M59	16	Ground	Not existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 7.CHECK DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake de	oor motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M122	1	M59	17	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 8.CHECK DOOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Disconnect following connectors.
- Air mix door motor
- Mode door motor
- 2. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M59	1	Ground	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector. HAC

Ν

### A/C ON SIGNAL

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006546705

# 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

### (E)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Operate blower motor.
- 3. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 4. Select "AIR COND SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 5. Check A/C ON signal when the A/C switch is operated.

Monitor item	Con	Status	
AIR COND SW	A/C switch	ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
AIR COND 3W	A/C SWIICH	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-166</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546706

# 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground with using oscilloscope.

	+ ito amp. Terminal	_	Output waveform
Commodel	Tomma		(V)
M59	33	Ground	10 5 0 10 ms JPMIA0012GB

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C au	to amp.	ВС	CM	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M59	33	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	27	Existed

		A/C ON SIGNAL		
DTC/CIRCUIT [	DIAGNOSIS >		[TYPE	2]
the inspection re				
YES    >> GO T( NO    >> Repair	) 3. r harness or conne	ector.		
•	N SIGNAL CIRCUI			
heck continuity b	etween A/C auto a	amp. harness connector and grou	ınd.	
A/C au Connector	to amp. Terminal	_	Continuity	
M59	33	Ground	Not existed	
the inspection re		0.00.00		
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation r harness or conne	n" (without Intelligent Key).	tion" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-16</u>	<u>01,</u>
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation	n" (without Intelligent Key).	To the second of	01.
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation	n" (without Intelligent Key).		01,
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation	n" (without Intelligent Key).		01.
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation	n" (without Intelligent Key).		
<u>"Remo</u>	oval and Installation	n" (without Intelligent Key).		

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

### **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

### Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006546707

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

### (E)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "FAN ON SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode.
- 4. Check blower fan ON signal when the fan switch is operated.

Monitor item	Con	Status	
FAN ON SIG	Fan switch	OFF position	Off
TANONOIO	1 all Switch	Except OFF position	On

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546708

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C auto amp. and ground with using oscilloscope.

	to amp.	_	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M59	38	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 + 10ms PKIB4960J	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity A/C auto amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C au	ito amp.	ВС	CM	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M59	38	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	28	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

### **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

# 

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 ${f 3.}$ CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	to amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M59	38	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Е

F

Α

В

C

D

**[TYPE 2]** 

G

Н

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

### **BLOWER MOTOR**

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006546709

### 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom (A, B or C).

	Symptom					
Α	Blower motor does not operate.					
В	Blower motor operates at the maximum fan	Blower motor can be switched to OFF.				
С	speed and fan speed cannot be selected.	Blower motor cannot be switched to OFF.				

### Which symptom is detected?

A >> GO TO 2.

B >> GO TO 11.

C >> GO TO 13.

# 2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check following fuses.
- 10A fuse [No. 15, located in fuse block (J/B)]
- 15A fuses [Nos. 14 and 16, located in the fuse block (J/B)]

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 3.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between blower motor harness connector and ground.

Blowe	+ r motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(· .pp· •)
M40	1	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check blower relay. Refer to <u>HAC-173</u>, "Component Inspection (Blower Relay)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Repair harness or connector between blower motor and fuse.

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# 5.CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. POWER SUPPLY (SOURCE) CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Connect blower motor connector.
- Disconnect fan control amp. connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Check voltage between fan control amp. harness connector and ground.

Α

В

Е

F

Fan con	trol amp.	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(/ (pp.c/)
M121	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. POWER SUPPLY (SOURCE) CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- Check continuity between fan control amp. harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

Fan con	trol amp.	Blower motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M121	1	M40	2	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

7.CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. GROUND (DRAIN) CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between fan control amp. harness connector and ground.

Fan con	itrol amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M121	3	Ground	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

>> Repair harness or connector. NO

8.CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. CONTROL SIGNAL (GATE) CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between fan control amp. harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Fan con	trol amp.	A/C auto amp.  Connector Terminal		Continuity
Connector	Terminal			Continuity
M121	2	M59	14	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. CONTROL SIGNAL (GATE) CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between fan control amp. harness connector and ground.

Fan con	trol amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
M121	2	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

HAC

Н

Ν

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 10. CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP.

Check fan control amp. Refer to HAC-173, "Component Inspection (Fan Control Amp.)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Replace fan control amp. Refer to HAC-194, "Removal and Installation".

# 11. CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. IGNITION POWER SUPPLY FEEDBACK SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	+ ito amp.	-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(11 - )
M59	13	Ground	11 – 14 V

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C auto amp. and fuse.

# 12. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector and A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Blowe	r motor	A/C auto amp.  Connector Terminal		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			Continuity	
M40	2	M59	34	Existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-188</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 13. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT AND FAN CONTROL AMP. POWER SUPPLY (SOURCE) CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect following connectors.
- Blower fan motor
- Fan control amp.
- A/C auto amp.
- 3. Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and ground.

Blowe	r motor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M40	2	Ground	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 14. CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP. CONTROL SIGNAL (GATE) CIRCUIT FOR SHORT TO POWER SUPPLY

Check harness between fan control amp. harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector for short to power supply.

Fan control amp.		A/C au	to amp.
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal
M121	2	M59	14

В

Е

Α

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

INFOID:0000000006546710

## Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

D

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".
- Check that there is not any mixing foreign object in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation (LHD models)</u>" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation (RHD models)</u>".

# 2.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that there is not breakage or damage in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 3. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:00000000006546711

# 1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Remove blower relay. Refer to <u>PG-22</u>, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- 2. Check continuity between blower relay terminal 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminal 1 and 2.

Terminal		Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
		OFF	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# 3 5 2 1 1

INFOID:0000000006546712

# Component Inspection (Fan Control Amp.)

# 1. CHECK FAN CONTROL AMP.

- 1. Remove fan control amp. Refer to HAC-194, "Removal and Installation".
- Check continuity between fan control amp. terminals.

HAC

M

N

**HAC-173** 

+	_	Continuity	
Terminal	Terminal	Continuity	
3	1	Existed	
1	3	Not existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace fan control amp. Refer to <u>HAC-194, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

### MAGNET CLUTCH

### Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006546713

# 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

В

Α

D

Е

HAC

K

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-12, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-43, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

### Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-175</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:00000000006546714

## 1. CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

### NOTE:

Refer to PG-25, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 2. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

Disconnect compressor connector.

2. Directly apply battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO-1 >> HR16DE: Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-32</u>, "MAGNET CLUTCH: Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch".

NO-2 >> MR16DDT: Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-88, "MAGNET CLUTCH : Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch"</u>.

NO-3 >> K9K: Replace magnet clutch.

# 3.check magnet clutch power supply circuit for open

1. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.

2. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and compressor harness connector.

IPDN	M E/R	Compressor Connector Terminal		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			Continuity	
E14	64	F17 (with gasoline engine models)	1	Existed	
	04	F61 (with diesel engine models)	1	LAISIGU	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Р

Ν

### PTC HEATER

### Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000006659836

# 1. CHECK PTC HEATER OPERATION

- Start the engine.
- 2. Operate fan control dial.
- 3. Operate temperature control dial to full hot position.
- 4. Check for warm air at discharge air outlet.

#### NOTE:

- Engine must be cold.
- · Battery must be charged.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-176, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006659837

# 1. CHECK FUSE AND FUSIBLE LINK

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 30A fuses (Nos. 32 and 36) and 40A fusible link (letter F).

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-23, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse or fusible link after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse or fusible link is blown.

# 2. CHECK PTC RELAY POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect PTC relay connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between PTC relay harness connector and ground.

		+		
Relay	PTC relay		-	Voltage
	Connector	Terminal		
1	E83	2	Ground	
ı	I E83	3		
2	E84	2		Battery voltage
۷	2 E04	3		
3	3 E85	2		
3	3 E85			

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between PTC relay and fuse or fusible link.

# 3.CHECK PTC RELAY CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between PTC relay harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Α

В

D

Е

F

PTC relay		A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Relay	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
1	E83			19	
2	E84	1	M59	39	Existed
3	E85			20	

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 4. YES

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 4.CHECK PTC HEATER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between PTC relay harness connector and PTC heater harness connector.

PTC relay			PTC heater		Continuity
Relay	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
1	E83	5		1	Existed
2	E84		5 E116	3	
3	E85			5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 ${f 5}.$ CHECK PTC HEATER GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between PTC heater harness connector and ground.

PTC heater			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
E117	2	Ground	Existed
	4		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK PTC RELAY

Check PTC relay. Refer to HAC-177, "Component Inspection (PTC Relay)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace malfunctioning PTC relay.

.CHECK PTC HEATER

Check PTC heater. Refer to HAC-178, "Component Inspection (PTC Heater)".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-188, "Removal and Installation". YES

NO >> Replace PTC heater.

Component Inspection (PTC Relay)

1. CHECK PTC RELAY

1. Remove PTC relay.

HAC

Н

K

L

Ν

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check continuity between PTC relay terminals 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminals 1 and 2.

Terr	ninal	Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
		OFF	Not existed

# Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace malfunctioning PTC relay.

# 3 5 2 1 1 JSIIA1551ZZ

INFOID:0000000006659839

# Component Inspection (PTC Heater)

# 1. CHECK PTC HEATER

Check resistance between PTC heater terminals.

Terr	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
1	2	
3	2 and 4	Except 0 or ∞
5	4	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace PTC heater.

Α

В

Р

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM**

Symptom Table

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing the symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Symptom		Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference	
Air conditioning system does	Fail-safe activates	Multi display unit	AV-124, "Symptom Table"	
<ul> <li>not activate.</li> <li>Air conditioning system cannot be controlled.</li> <li>Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display.</li> </ul>	Fail-safe does not activates	A/C auto amp. ignition power supply and ground circuit     A/C auto amp.	HAC-162, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"	
Discharge air temperature does not change.		Air mix door motor system installation condition	Check air mix door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-195, "Exploded View".	
Air outlet does not change.		Mode door motor system installation condition	Check mode door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-195, "Exploded View".	
Air inlet does not change.		Intake door motor system installation condition	Check intake door motor system is properly installed. Refer to HAC-195. "Exploded View".	
Blower motor does not operate.		<ul> <li>Blower motor power supply circuit.</li> <li>A/C auto amp. ignition power supply feedback signal circuit</li> <li>Fan control amp. power supply (source) circuit</li> <li>Fan control amp. ground (drain) circuit</li> <li>Fan control amp. control signal (gate) circuit</li> <li>Blower motor</li> <li>Fan control amp.</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>		
Blower motor operates at the maximum fan speed and fan speed cannot be selected.	Blower motor can be switched to OFF.	<ul> <li>A/C auto amp. ignition power supply feedback signal circuit</li> <li>Blower motor feedback signal circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>		
	Blower motor cannot be switched to OFF.	Blower motor feedback signal circuit A/C auto amp. ignition power supply circuit Fan control amp. power supply (source) circuit Fan control amp. control signal (gate) circuit Fan control amp. A/C auto amp.		

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Symptom		Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
Compressor does not operate.		Magnet clutch     The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R     IPDM E/R (A/C relay)     The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor     Refrigerant pressure sensor     CAN communication line     A/C ON signal circuit     Blower fan ON signal circuit     A/C auto amp.	HAC-175, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient cooling</li> <li>No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Magnet clutch control system</li> <li>Drive belt slipping</li> <li>Cooler cycle</li> <li>Air leakage from each duct</li> <li>A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal circuit</li> <li>Temperature setting trimmer</li> </ul>	HAC-181, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		Engine cooling system     Heater hose     Heater core     Air leakage from each duct     Temperature setting trimmer     Power supply system of PTC heater*     The circuit between A/C auto amp. and blower motor*      PTC heater*     A/C auto amp.*	HAC-183, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Noise is heard when the A/C system operates.	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HR16DE: HA-30, "Symptom Table"     MR16DDT: HA-30, "Symptom Table"
	During blower motor operation	Mixing any foreign object in blower motor     Blower motor fan breakage     Blower motor rotation inferiority	HAC-173, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"
<ul> <li>Memory function dose not operate normally.</li> <li>The setting is not maintained. (It returns to initial condition)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>A/C auto amp. battery power supply circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-162, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure"

<sup>\*:</sup> With K9K engine models

>> Perform diagnosis for the A/C auto amp. connection recognition signal circuit. Refer to MWI-62,

NO

"Diagnosis Procedure".

## $6. \mathsf{CHECK}$ SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- 1. Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to HAC-139, "Temperature Setting Trimmer".
- 2. Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "+ direction".

#### NOTE:

The control temperature can be set with the setting of the temperature setting trimmer.

3. Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0".

### Is inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <a href="HAC-188">HAC-188</a>, "Removal and Installation".

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for air leakage.

### **INSUFFICIENT HEATING**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 2]

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

## $6. \mathsf{CHECK}$ SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to <u>HAC-139, "Temperature Setting Trimmer"</u>.
- 2. Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "– direction".

The control temperature can be set by the temperature setting trimmer.

3. Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0".

### Are the symptoms solved?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <a href="HAC-188">HAC-188</a>, "Removal and Installation".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 2]

### COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE

Description INFOID:0000000006546720

SYMPTOM

Compressor dose not operate.

Diagnosis Procedure

#### NOTE:

- Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.
- Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform the inspection of refrigerant leakage.

### 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Check magnet clutch. Refer to HAC-175, "Component Function Check".

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### 2.CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to the following.

- HR16DE: Refer to <u>EC-790, "Component Function Check"</u>.
- MR16DDT: Refer to <u>EC-423</u>, "Component Function Check".
- K9K: Refer to <u>EC-960</u>, "DTC Logic".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### 3. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

Check A/C ON signal. Refer to HAC-166, "Component Function Check".

### Is inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### 4. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

Check blower fan ON signal. Refer to HAC-168, "Component Function Check".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts

### CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-III

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT-III.
- 2. Select "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW", and check status under the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AIR COND SIG	A/C switch	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off
AIR COND SIG	A/O SWILCIT	ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	OFF	Off
HEATER FAIN SW	Blower motor	ON	On

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

HAC

M

N

Р

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006546721

**HAC-185** 

### **COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 2]

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

### HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

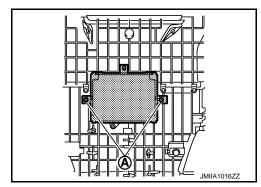
### A/C AUTO AMP.

### Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000006695891

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove audio unit. Refer to AV-38, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove inside key antenna (instrument center). Refer to <u>DLK-188, "INSTRUMENT CENTER: Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove A/C auto amp.



### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Α

В

C

D

Е

G

Н

### **AMBIENT SENSOR**

### Removal and Installation

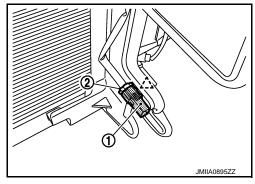
#### INFOID:0000000006695892

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove bumper fascia assembly. Refer to EXT-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disengage fixing pawl, and then remove ambient sensor (1) from air guide RH.



3. Disconnect ambient sensor connector (2), and then remove ambient sensor.



### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

### **IN-VEHICLE SENSOR**

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TYPE 2]

### **IN-VEHICLE SENSOR**

### Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000006695893

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel (LH/RH). Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing screw, and then remove in-vehicle sensor from instrument lower panel (LH/RH).

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

### **SUNLOAD SENSOR**

**[TYPE 2]** < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > **SUNLOAD SENSOR** Α Removal and Installation INFOID:0000000006695894 **REMOVAL** В 1. Remove switch panel. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector, and then remove sunload sensor. С **INSTALLATION** Install in the reverse order of removal. D Е Н HAC Κ L

F

M

Ν

0

Р

**HAC-191** 

## **INTAKE SENSOR**

Exploded View

Refer to <u>HA-43</u>, "Exploded View (Automatic Air Conditioning)". (HR16DE) Refer to <u>HA-97</u>, "Exploded View (Automatic Air Conditioning)". (MR16DDT)

#### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006695896

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove evaporator.
  - Refer to <u>HA-55</u>, "EVAPORATOR: Removal and Installation". (HR16DE)
  - Refer to HA-115, "EVAPORATOR: Removal and Installation". (MR16DDT)
- 2. Remove intake sensor from evaporator.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Replace O-rings with new ones. Then apply the compressor oil to them when installing.
- Mark the mounting position of intake sensor bracket prior to removal so that the reinstalled sensor can be located in the same position.
- Never rotate the bracket insertion part when removing and installing the intake sensor.
- Check for leakages when recharging refrigerant. Refer to <u>HA-19, "Leak Test"</u>. (HR16DE) or <u>HA-74, "Leak Test"</u>. (MR16DDT)

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR		
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	[TYPE 2]	
REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR		А
Exploded View	INFOID:0000000006695897	
Refer to <u>HA-39, "Exploded View"</u> . (HR16DE) Refer to <u>HA-94, "Exploded View"</u> . (MR16DDT)		В
Removal and Installation	INFOID:0000000006695898	0
REMOVAL Refer to HA-42, "REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR: Removal and Installation". (HR16DE Refer to HA-96, "REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR: Removal and Installation". (MR16DE INSTALLATION	) )T)	C
Install in the reverse order of removal.		Е
		F
		G
		Н
		HAC
		J
		K

L

M

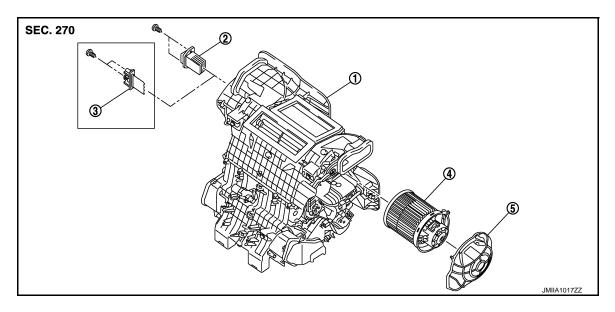
Ν

0

INFOID:0000000006695900

### **FAN CONTROL AMPLIFIER**

Exploded View



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Blower motor

- 2. Fan control amp.\*1
- 5. Blower motor cover
- 3. Blower fan resistor\*2

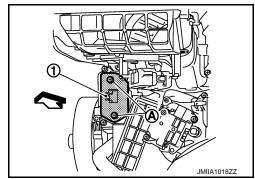
- \*1: Automatic air conditioner
- \*2: Manual air conditioner

### Removal and Installation

ixemovai and mstaliation

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect fan control amp. connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove fan control amp. (1).



#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

HAC

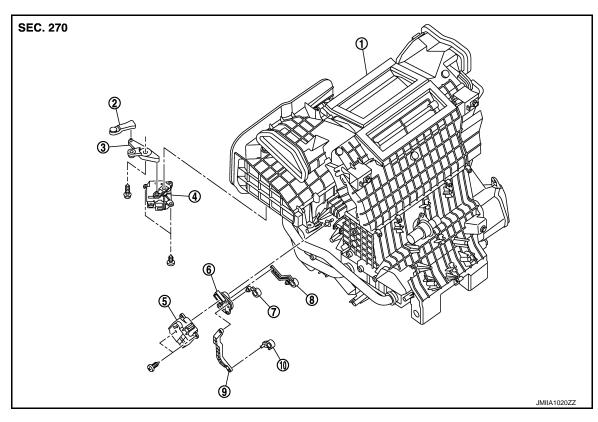
K

L

## DOOR MOTOR

Exploded View

**LEFT SIDE** 



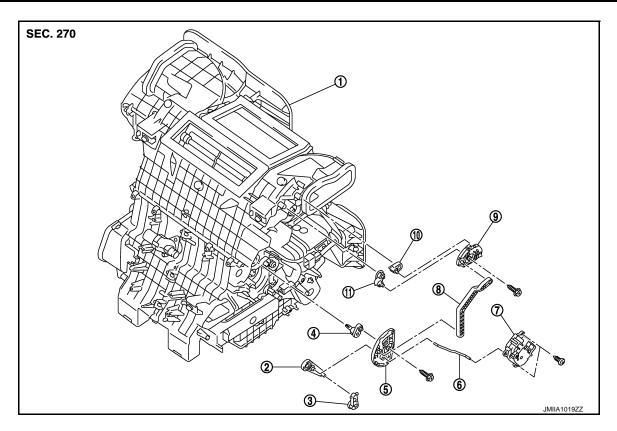
- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Intake door motor
- 7. Max. cool door
- 10. Lower air mix door lever
- 2. Intake door lever
- 5. Air mix door motor
- 8. Upper air mix door lever
- 3. Intake door link
- 6. Air mix door link
- 9. Air mix door rod

**RIGHT SIDE** 

M

Ν

0



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Side ventilator door lever
- 7. Mode door motor
- 10. Defroster door lever

- 2. Foot door link
- 5. Mode door main link
- 8. Mode door main link adapter rod
- 11. Center ventilator door lever
- Foot door lever
- 6. Mode door link rod
- 9. Mode door main link adapter

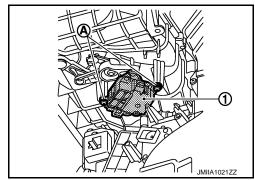
### INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

### INTAKE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006695902

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove intake door motor (1) from A/C unit assembly.



INSTALLATION
Install in the reverse order of removal.
MODE DOOR MOTOR

### MODE DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000006695903

Α

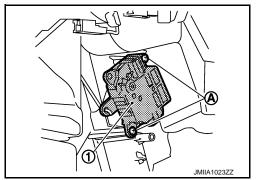
В

D

Е

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove glove box assembly Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>. (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- 4. Disconnect mode door link rod from mode door motor (1).
- 5. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove mode door motor from A/C unit assembly.



INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

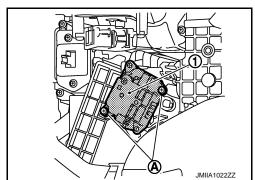
AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006695904

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect air mix door motor harness connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove air mix door motor (1) from A/C unit assembly.



**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

Н

J

K

Ν

0

# HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

### **APPLICATION NOTICE**

Information INFOID:0000000006626856

Check the vehicle type to use the service information in this section.

Destination	Service information
Automatic air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 1"
Automatic air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 2"
Manual air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 3"
Manual air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 4"
Manual heater	"TYPE 5"

< PRECAUTION > [TYPE 3]

## **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch. Because no rear seat exists where a rear-facing child restraint can be placed, the switch is designed to turn off the passenger air bag so that a rear-facing child restraint can be used in the front passenger seat. The switch is located in the center of the instrument panel, near the ashtray. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. When the switch is turned to the OFF position, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. A passenger air bag OFF indicator on the instrument panel lights up when the passenger air bag is switched OFF. The driver air bag always remains enabled and is not affected by the passenger air bag deactivation switch.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
- The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch which can be operated by the customer. When the passenger air bag is switched OFF, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. When the passenger air bag is switched ON, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. After SRS maintenance or repair, make sure the passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the same position (ON or OFF) as when the vehicle arrived for service.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
  with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
  causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

HAC

Α

В

D

K

L

M

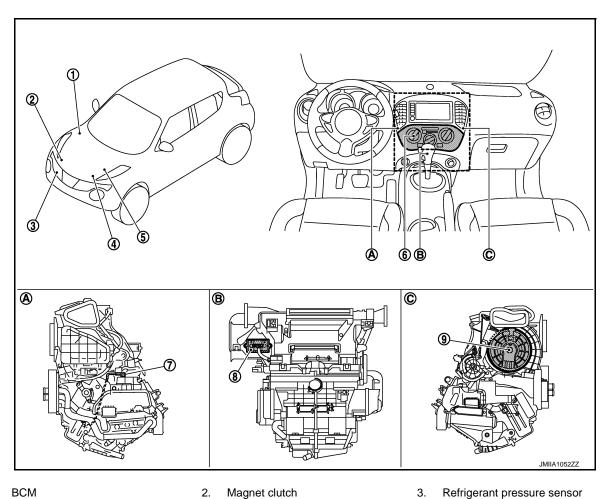
Ν

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### **COMPONENT PARTS**

### **Component Part Location**

INFOID:0000000006547913



- BCM
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location".
  - · Without Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-96, "BODY CONTROL SYS-**TEM: Component Parts Loca**tion".
- ECM 4.

Refer to EC-25, "ENGINE CON-**TROL SYSTEM:** Component Parts Location".

- Thermo control amp.
- Left side of A/C unit assembly

- Magnet clutch
- IPDM E/R
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-5, "Component Parts Location".
  - · Without Intelligent Key: Refer to PCS-37, "Component Parts Location".
- Blower fan resistor
- Back side of A/C unit assembly
- A/C control
- 9. Blower motor
- C. Right side of A/C unit assembly

**[TYPE 3]** 

### **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000006547914

Α

В

D

Е

	Component	
	Thermo control amp.	HAC-201
A/C unit assembly	Blower motor	HAC-201
	Blower fan resistor	HAC-202
A/C control		HAC-202
BCM		HAC-202
ECM		HAC-202
IPDM E/R	IPDM E/R	
Refrigerant pressure sensor		HAC-202
Magnet clutch		HAC-202

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Thermo Control Amp.

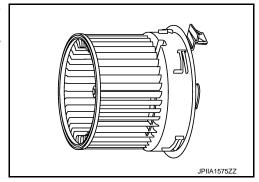
INFOID:0000000006547915

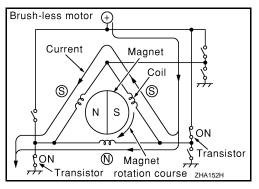
- Thermo control amp. is composed of thermistor and amplifier. Thermistor is installed on evaporator, and amplifier is attached to foot duct.
- When the thermistor detecting temperature of the evaporator fin is extremely low, thermo control amp. sends the thermo control amp. OFF signal to BCM, and stops the compressor.

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Motor

INFOID:0000000006547916

- The blower motor utilizes a brush-less motor with a rotating magnet.
- Quietness is improved over previous motors where the brush was the point of contact and the coil rotated.





HAC

J

K

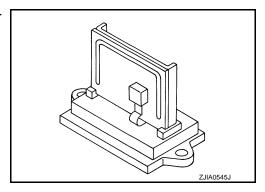
M

Ν

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Fan Resistor

INFOID:0000000006547917

- Compact and lightweight resistor is adopted with outstanding ventilation.
- Temperature fuse is installed to protects the blower motor circuit.



A/C Control

Controls the air conditioning function.

BCM INFOID:000000006547919

BCM transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication, according to A/C switch signal and blower fan ON signal that are received from A/C control and thermo control amp. signal that is received from thermo control amp. and A/C indicator is turned ON.

ECM INFOID:0000000006547920

ECM, when receiving A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from BCM, transmits A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication according to status of the engine and refrigerant pressure.

IPDM E/R

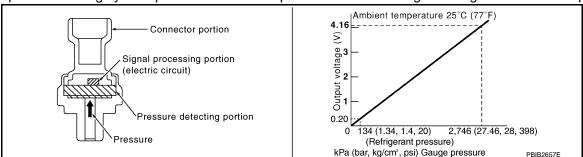
A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.

### Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

INFOID:0000000006547922

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM.
- ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



#### STRUCTURE AND OPERATION

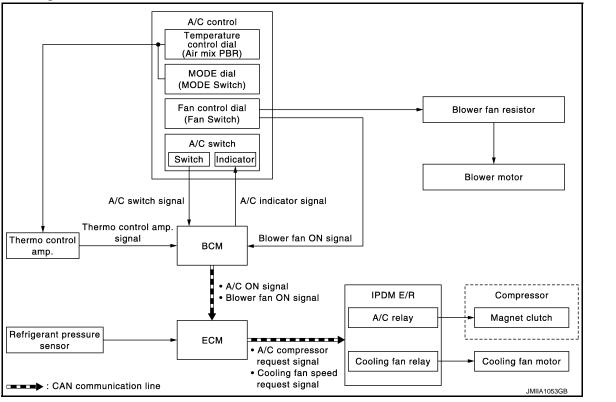
- The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection area and a signal processing area.
- The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force.
- The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

Magnet Clutch

Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.

### SYSTEM

System Diagram



## System Description

INFOID:0000000006547925

Α

В

D

HAC

INFOID:0000000006547924

#### DESCRIPTION

- Manual air conditioning system is controlled by each function of thermo control amp., BCM, ECM and IPDM E/R.
- Fan speed of blower motor is changed by the combination of fan control dial operation and blower fan resistor control.

#### CONTROL BY THERMO CONTROL AMP.

HAC-203, "Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY BCM

HAC-203, "Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY ECM

- HAC-203, "Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control: Refer to EC-61, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".

#### CONTROL BY IPDM E/R

- HAC-203, "Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control
- With Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-9, "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".
- Without Intelligent Key system: Refer to PCS-41, "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description".

### Compressor Control

INFOID:0000000006547926

### **DESCRIPTION**

BCM transmits the A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication line only when
the compressor operational condition is satisfied, and A/C indicator is turned ON.
Refer to <u>BCS-13</u>, "SIGNAL <u>BUFFER SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key system) or <u>BCS-</u>
103, "SIGNAL <u>BUFFER SYSTEM</u>: System Description" (without Intelligent Key system).

#### NOTE:

Compressor operational condition

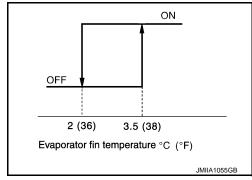
- A/C switch signal: ON
- Blower fan ON signal: ON
- Thermo control amp. signal: ON
- ECM judges the conditions of each sensor (Refrigerant pressure sensor signal, accelerator position signal, etc.), and transmits the A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication line.
- By receiving the A/C compressor request signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns the A/C relay to ON, and activates the compressor.

Refer to <u>PCS-6</u>, "<u>RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key system) or <u>PCS-38</u>, "<u>RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key system).

#### CONTROL BY THERMO CONTROL AMP.

Low Temperature Protection Control

- When the thermo control amp. detects that evaporator fin temperature is 2°C (36°F) or less, thermo control amp. signal becomes OFF, and stops the compressor.
- When the air temperature returns to 3.5°C (38°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



#### CONTROL BY ECM

Compressor Protection Control at Pressure Malfunction

The high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn A/C relay OFF and stop the compressor.

- 3.12 MPa (31.82 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 452.4 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.95 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 397.3 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.14 MPa (1.43 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20.3 psi) or less

Compressor Oil Circulation Control

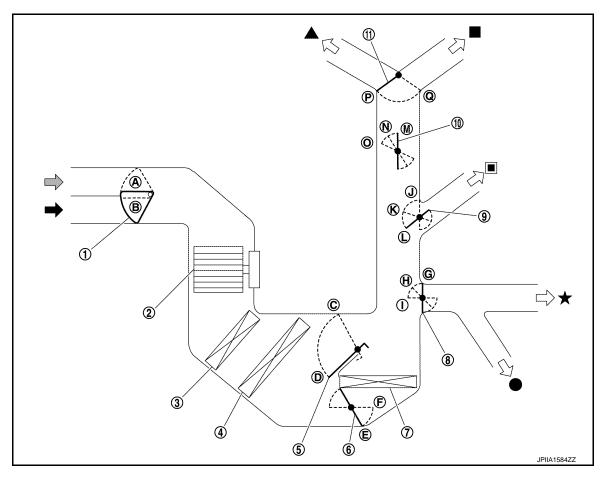
When the engine starts while the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, ECM activates the compressor for approximately 6 seconds and circulates the compressor oil once.

Air Conditioning Cut Control

When the engine condition is high load, ECM makes the A/C relay to OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to EC-60, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description".

Door Control

#### SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS



- 1. Intake door
- 4. Evaporator
- 7. Heater core
- 10. Sub defroster door
- Fresh air intake
- Center ventilator
- Rear foot\*
- \*: With rear foot duct

- 2. Blower motor
- 5. Upper air mix door
- 8. Foot door
- 11. Center ventilator and defroster door
- ← Recirculation air
- Side ventilator

- 3. Air conditioner filter
- 6. Lower air mix door
- 9. Side ventilator door
- Defroster
- **♦** Foot

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

					Door pos	tion		
Switch/dial position		Center ventilator and defroster door	Sub defroster door	Side ventilator door	Foot door	Intake door	Upper air mix door	Lower air mix door
	*;	Р	М	L	G	_	_	_
	⋾		N	К	Н			
MODE dial	Ų		0					
	ALC:	Q	N	J	'			
(#)			М	G				
Intake lever	ڪ					А		
make level	8				_	В		
Temperature control dial	Full cold						D	E
remperature control dial	Full hot					_	С	F

### AIR DISTRIBUTION

Without rear foot duct

		Discharge air flow				
	Air outlet/distribution					
MODE dial position	Ventilator		Foot	D. Constant		
	Center	Side	FOOL	Defroster		
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_		
<b>3</b>	34.0%	27.7%	38.4%	_		
ڼ	_	19.1%	57.9%	23.0%		
W.	_	13.5%	42.4%	44.1%		
₩	_	16.3%	_	83.8%		

With rear foot duct

		Discharg	ge air flow			
	Air outlet/distribution					
MODE dial position	Vent	ilator	Foot		Defroster	
	Center	Side	Front	Rear	Dellostel	
77	52.6%	47.3%	_	_	_	
Ÿ	28.2%	25.9%	29.6%	16.3%	_	
ن.	_	16.3%	43.0%	21.0%	19.7%	
<b>**</b>	_	12.2%	33.1%	16.3%	38.4%	
₩	_	16.3%	_	_	83.8%	

### **OPERATION**

### Switch Name and Function

INFOID:0000000006547928

Α

В

C

D

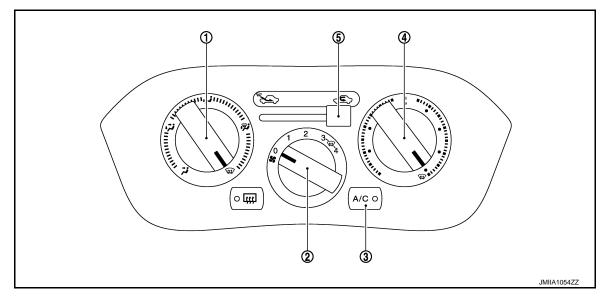
Е

F

G

Н

### A/C CONTROLLER (A/C CONTROL)



MODE dial

Fan control dial 2.

- Temperature control dial
- Intake lever

3. A/C switch

MODE dial	Mode position is selected to an optimal position by operating this dial.
Fan control dial	Fan speed can be adjusted within a range from 1st to 4th.
A/C switch	The compressor control (switch indicator) is turned ON ⇔ OFF each time by pressing this switch while the blower motor is activated.
Temperature control dial	The setting temperature can be selected to an optimum temperature by operating this dial.  Clockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature increases  Counterclockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature decreases.
Intake lever	The air inlet changes REC ⇔ FRE each time by operation this lever.

HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 3]

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

Description INFOID:0000000006705741

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)		
		Self Diagnostic Result	
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor	
		Active Test	
ECM	REMOVE	Self Diagnostic Result	
EGIVI	(E) ENGINE	Data Monitor	
	RIDDM F (D	Self Diagnostic Result	
IPDM E/R	PIPDM E/R	Data Monitor	
	Auto active test		

### **COMMON ITEM**

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706387

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System		Diagnosis mode			
	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER	×	×	×	
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

**[TYPE 3]** 

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

G

Н

System	Sub quater adjection item	Diagnosis mode			
	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
<ul><li>Intelligent Key system</li><li>Engine start system</li></ul>	INTELLIGENT KEY	×	×	×	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	BCM	×			
NVIS - NATS	IMMU	×	×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Theft warning alarm	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×		
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	

#### NOTE:

• \*1: This item is displayed, but not used.

• \*2: For models with automatic A/C, this diagnosis mode is not used.

### FREEZE FRAME DATA (FFD)

The BCM records the following vehicle condition at the time a particular DTC is detected, and displays on CONSULT-III.

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit	Description
Vehicle Speed	km/h	Vehicle speed of the moment a particular DTC is detected
Odo/Trip Meter	km	Total mileage (Odometer value) of the moment a particular DTC is detected

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 3]

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit	Description		
	SLEEP>LOCK		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK")	
	SLEEP>OFF		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".)	
	LOCK>ACC		While turning power supply position from "LOCK" to "ACC"	
	ACC>ON		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "IGN"	
	RUN>ACC		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Vehicle is stopping and selector lever is except P position.)	
	CRANK>RUN		While turning power supply position from "CRANKING" to "RUN" (From cranking up the engine to run it)	
	RUN>URGENT		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Emergency stop operation)	
	ACC>OFF		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "OFF"	
	OFF>LOCK	Power position status of the moment a particular DTC is detected	While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "LOCK"	
Vehicle Condition	OFF>ACC		While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "ACC"	
756.6 6546	ON>CRANK		While turning power supply position from "IGN" to "CRANKING"	
	OFF>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".) to low power consumption mode	
	LOCK>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK".) to low power consumption mode	
	LOCK		Power supply position is "LOCK" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is locked.)	
	OFF		Power supply position is "OFF" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is unlocked.)	
	ACC		Power supply position is "ACC" (Ignition switch ACC)	
	ON		Power supply position is "IGN" (Ignition switch ON with engine stopped)	
	ENGINE RUN		Power supply position is "RUN" (Ignition switch ON with engine running)	
	CRANKING		Power supply position is "CRANKING" (At engine cranking)	
IGN Counter	0 - 39	<ul> <li>The number of times that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected</li> <li>The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.</li> <li>The number increases like 1 → 2 → 338 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.</li> <li>The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.</li> </ul>		

### **AIR CONDITIONER**

# AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 4WD Models)

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Display item list

nopidy item list				
Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents		
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower motor status as judged from blower fan ON signal.		
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays A/C switch status as judged from A/C switch signal.		
THERMO AMP	[On/Off]	Displays thermo control amp. status as judged from thermo control amp. signal.		
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged form ignition switch signal.		

**ACTIVE TEST** 

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 3]

Test item	Operation	Description
A/C INDICATOR	On	A/C indicator is turned ON.
A/C INDICATOR	Off	A/C indicator is turned OFF.

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 3]

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

Description INFOID:0000000006706007

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)	
		Self Diagnostic Result
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor
		Active Test
ECM	@=a=	Self Diagnostic Result
ECIVI	<pre></pre>	Data Monitor
	RIDDIA E (D	Self Diagnostic Result
IPDM E/R	PIPDM E/R	Data Monitor
	Auto active test	

### **COMMON ITEM**

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706388

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

Constant	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode		
System		Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×
Interior room lamp control	INT LAMP	×	×	×
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

**[TYPE 3]** 

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

Custom	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode		
System		Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li><li>Manual heater</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>
Combination switch	COMB SW		×	
Body control system	BCM	×		
NATS	IMMU	×		×
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×
Back door open	TRUNK		×	
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×	×
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×
_	PANIC ALARM*1			×

<sup>• \*1:</sup> This item is displayed, but is not used.

### AIR CONDITIONER

AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 4WD Models)

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Display item list

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower motor status as judged from blower fan ON signal.
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays A/C switch status as judged from A/C switch signal.
THERMO AMP	[On/Off]	Displays thermo control amp. status as judged from thermo control amp. signal.
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged form ignition switch signal.

### **ACTIVE TEST**

Test item	Operation	Description	
A/C INDICATOR	On	A/C indicator is turned ON.	
A/C INDICATOR	Off	A/C indicator is turned OFF.	

HAC

L

IVI

Ν

0

<sup>• \*2:</sup> For models with automatic A/C, this mode is not used.

# **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R

List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006547933

	Reference		
		BCS-41, "Reference Value"	
	With Intelligent Voy gyatara	BCS-64, "Fail-safe"	
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-66, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"	
		BCS-67, "DTC Index"	
BCM		BCS-125, "Reference Value"	
		BCS-140, "Fail-safe"	
	Without Intelligent Key system	BCS-140, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"	
		BCS-141, "DTC Index"	
		EC-90, "Reference Value"	
ECM		EC-104, "Fail Safe"	
LOW		EC-106, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"	
		EC-108, "DTC Index"	
		PCS-17, "Reference Value"	
	With Intelligent Key system	PCS-24, "Fail-Safe"	
IPDM E/R		PCS-25, "DTC Index"	
II DIM EAX		PCS-48, "Reference Value"	
	Without Intelligent Key system	PCS-54, "Fail-Safe"	
		PCS-55, "DTC Index"	

[TYPE 3] < WIRING DIAGRAM >

## WIRING DIAGRAM

### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram INFOID:0000000006547934

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

J

K

M

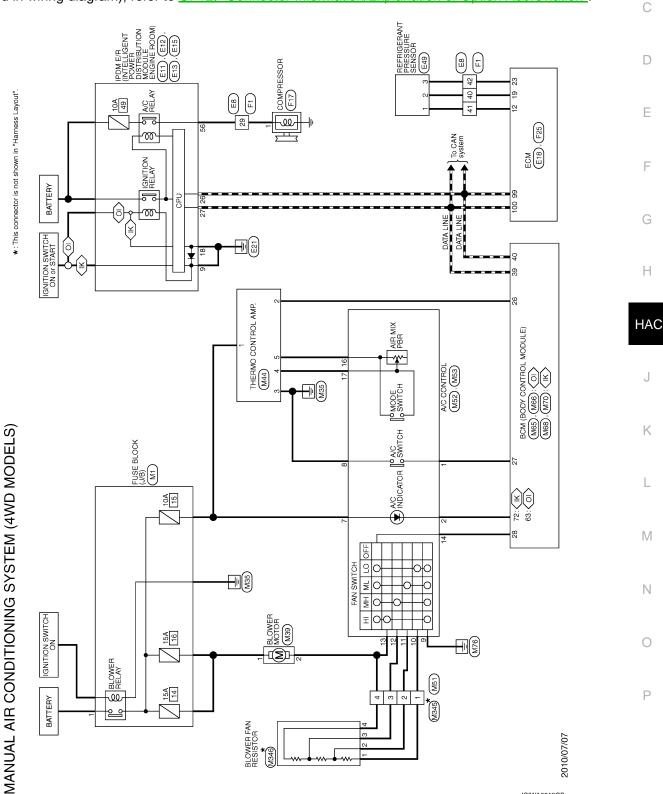
Ν

0

Ρ

JCIWA0513GB

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a 🔘 (option abbreviation; if not described in wiring diagram), refer to GI-12, "Connector Information/Explanation of Option Abbreviation".

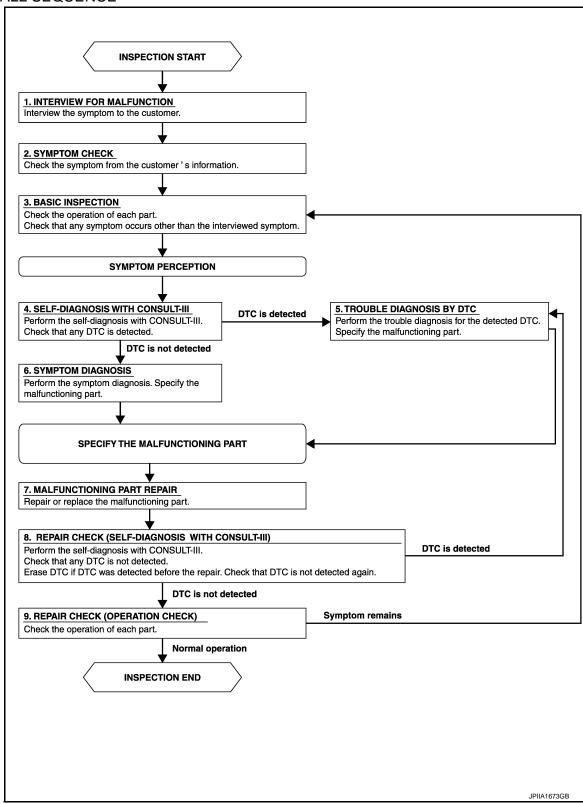


## **BASIC INSPECTION**

### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

### **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



# **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW**

DIAGNOSIS AND REFAIR WORKFLOW
< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 3]
1.INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION
Interview the symptom to the customer.
>> GO TO 2.
2.SYMPTOM CHECK
Check the symptom from the customer's information.
>> GO TO 3.
3.BASIC INSPECTION
Check the operation of each part. Check that any symptom occurs other than the interviewed symptom.
>> GO TO 4.
4.SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III
Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected.  Is any DTC detected?
YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> GO TO 6.
5. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC
Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part.
>> GO TO 6.
6.SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS
Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part.
>> GO TO 7.
7. MALFUNCTION PART REPAIR
Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.
>> GO TO 8.
8. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III)
Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is not detected. Erase DTC if DTC is detected before the repair. Check that DTC is not detected again.
Is any or malfunction result or DTC detected?
YES >> If DTC is detected, GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 9.
9. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK)
Check the operation of each part.
Does it operate normally?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> GO TO 3.

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 3]

### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

Work Procedure

The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.

### Check condition: Engine running at normal operating temperature.

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- Operate fan control dial.
- 2. Check that fan speed changes. Check operation for all fan speeds.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 8.

# 2. CHECK DISCHARGE AIR

- 1. Operate fan control dial to set the fan speed to maximum speed.
- 2. Operate MODE dial to each position.
- Check that air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the air outlets. Refer to <u>VTL-5</u>, "System Description".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 8.

# 3. CHECK INTAKE AIR

- 1. Operate intake lever to each position.
- Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 8.

# 4.CHECK COMPRESSOR

- 1. Press A/C switch. The A/C switch indicator is turns ON.
- 2. Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates.
- 3. Press A/C switch again. The A/C switch indicator is turns OFF.
- 4. Check that compressor stops.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 8.

# 5. CHECK DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE

- 1. Operate temperature control dial.
- Check that discharge air temperature changes.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 8.

### 6.CHECK TEMPERATURE DECREASE

- Operate compressor.
- Turn temperature control dial to full cold position.
- Check that cool air blows from the air outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 8.

# 7.CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

1. Turn temperature control dial to full hot position.

### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

[TYPE 3] < BASIC INSPECTION > 2. Check that warm air blows from air outlets. Α Is the inspection result normal? >> INSPECTION END YES >> GO TO 8. NO В 8. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. 2. Check that any DTC is detected. C Is any DTC detected? YES >> Perform trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. >> Refer to HAC-233. "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis. NO D Е F G Н HAC J K L M Ν 0 Р

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

# A/C SWITCH

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006547937

# 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

# (I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "AIR COND SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AIR COND SW	A/C switch	While pushing	On
AIR COND 3W	A/O SWIICH	While not pushing	Off

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-220, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547938

# 1. CHECK A/C SWITCH POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C control harness connector and ground with using oscilloscope.

_	+ control Terminal	_	Output waveform
M53	1	Ground	(V) 15 10 10 ms JPMIA0012GB

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 2. CHECK A/C SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M53	8	Ground	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

[TYPE 3]

# 3. CHECK A/C SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector.

В

Α

A/C d	A/C control		BCM	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	1	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	27	Existed

D

C

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

E

4. CHECK A/C SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

F

A/C o	control		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M53	1	Ground	Not existed

Н

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

HAC

K

J

L

M

Ν

C

INFOID:0000000006547940

# **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

# Component Function Check

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

### (E)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "FAN ON SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
FAN ON SIG	Fan control dial	Except OFF position	On
TAN ON SIG	1 an control dial	OFF position	Off

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-222</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547941

# 1. CHECK FAN SWITCH POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C control and ground with using oscilloscope.

	tcontrol Terminal	_	Output waveform
M53	14	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 +-10ms

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C o	A/C control		ВСМ	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	14	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	28	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

# 3.check blower fan on signal circuit for short

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M53	14	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Е

Α

В

С

D

F

G

Н

# HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

INFOID:0000000006660870

INFOID:0000000006660871

### THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER

## Component Function Check

# 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "THERMO AMP" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
THERMO AMP	Ignition switch	ON	On
TILKINO AMI	ignition switch	OFF	Off

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-224</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK FUSE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 10A fuse (No. 15, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 2.CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect thermo control amp. connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

	+		
Thermo co	ontrol amp.	_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M44	1	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between thermo control amp. and fuse.

# 3.CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

Thermo c	ontrol amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M44	3	Ground	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

Α

В

D

Е

F

# 4. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

Thermo co	+ ontrol amp.	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(Approx.)
M44	2	Ground	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace thermo control amp. Refer to <u>HAC-240</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between thermo control amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

Thermo co	ontrol amp.	A/C d	control	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M44	2	M65 (with Intelligent Key) M68 (without Intelli- gent Key)	26	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

HAC

Н

. ., .

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

### A/C INDICATOR

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547942

## 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom.

A/C indicator dose not turn ON>>GO TO 2. A/C indicator dose not turn OFF>>GO TO 6.

## 2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 15, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 3.CHECK A/C INDICATOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between A/C control harness connector and ground.

	+		
A/C	control	_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M53	7	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C control and fuse.

# 4. CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C o	+ control	-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , , ,
M53	2	Ground	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Removal and Installation".

# 5. CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control connector and BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C o	A/C control		BCM	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	2	M66 (without Intelligent Key)	63	Existed
IVIJJ	2	M69 (with Intelligent Key)	72	Existed

[TYPE 3]

В

C

D

Е

F

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 6.CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control connector and BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C o	control	<u></u>	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Continuity	Continuity
M53	2	Ground	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

HAC

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

### **BLOWER MOTOR**

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547943

## 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom (A or B).

	Symptom
Α	Blower motor does not operate at any dial position
В	Blower motor does not operate at any dial position other than 4, or operation speed is not normal.

### Which symptom is detected?

A >> GO TO 2.

B >> GO TO 7.

# 2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 15A fuses (Nos. 14 and 16, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 3.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between blower motor harness connector and ground.

	+		
Blowe	r motor	_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M39	1	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check blower relay. Refer to <u>HAC-230</u>, "Component Inspection (Blower Relay)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Repair harness or connector between blower motor and fuse.

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# 5.check fan switch ground circuit for open

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C control connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C o	control		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M53	9	Ground	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

#### **BLOWER MOTOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

Α

В

D

F

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### $oldsymbol{6}$ .CHECK FAN SWITCH 4 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

A/C d	control	Blowe	r motor	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	13	M39	2	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair the harness or connector.

# 7.CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between blower fan resistor harness connector and ground.

+ Blower fan resistor			
		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M346	4	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between blower fan resistor and blower motor.

### 8. CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

- Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Check blower fan resistor. Refer to HAC-230, "Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to HAC-242, "Removal and Installation".

# 9.CHECK FAN SWITCH 1, 2, 3 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and blower fan resistor.

A/C o	A/C control		Blower fan resistor	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	10		1	
M53	11	M346	2	Existed
	12		3	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 10. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check fan switch. Refer to HAC-231, "Component Inspection (Fan Switch)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace blower motor. Refer to VTL-15, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or VTL-16, YES "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

>> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Removal and Installation". NO

HAC

K

Н

M

N

# Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

INFOID:0000000006547944

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to <a href="VTL-15">VTL-15</a>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <a href="VTL-16">VTL-16</a>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".
- 2. Check that there is not any mixing foreign object in the blower motor.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 2.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that there is not breakage or damage in the blower motor.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 3. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

## Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:0000000006547945

# 1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Remove blower relay. Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- 2. Check continuity between blower relay terminal 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminal 1 and 2.

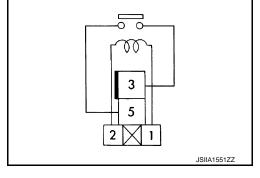
Terminal		Voltage	Continuity
3 5	5	ON	Existed
	5	OFF	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)



INFOID:0000000006547946

# 1 - CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

- Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 2. Check resistance between blower fan resistor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

Terminal		Resistance: Ω (Approx.)
	3	0.43
4	2	1.03
	1	3

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to HAC-242, "Removal and Installation".

### **BLOWER MOTOR**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

# Component Inspection (Fan Switch)

#### INFOID:0000000006547947

# 1. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check continuity between A/C control terminals.

Terminal		Condition	
		Fan control dial po- sition	Continuity
9	10	1st	
	11	2nd	Existed
	12	3rd	Existed
	13	4th	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C control. Refer to <u>HAC-239</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

### MAGNET CLUTCH

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006547948

### 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-12, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-43, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-232</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547949

# 1. CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-25, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 2. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

- 1. Disconnect compressor connector.
- 2. Directly apply battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-88, "MAGNET CLUTCH : Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch".</u>

# ${f 3.}$ CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 2. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and compressor harness connector.

IPDM E/R		Compressor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E15	56	F17	1	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Symptom Table INFOID:0000000006547950

#### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing the symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Sympto	om	Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
<ul> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position.</li> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position other than 4, or operation speed is not normal.</li> </ul>		Blower motor     Blower motor power supply circuit     The circuit between blower motor and fan switch     The circuit between blower motor and blower fan resistor     The circuit between blower fan resistor and fan switch (A/C control)     Blower fan resistor     Fan switch (A/C control)	HAC-228, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>A/C indicator dose not turn ON. (Compressor operates)</li> <li>A/C indicator dose not turn OFF. (Compressor stops)</li> </ul>		A/C indicator (A/C control) power supply circuit     The circuit between A/C indicator (A/C control) and BCM     A/C indicator (A/C control)     BCM	HAC-226, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not operate. (Blower motor operates)		Magnet clutch     The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R     IPDM E/R (A/C relay)     The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor     Refrigerant pressure sensor     A/C ON signal circuit     Blower fan ON signal circuit     CAN communication line     A/C control     Thermo control amp.     BCM	HAC-237, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient cooling</li> <li>No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		Magnet clutch control system     Drive belt slipping     Cooler cycle     Air leakage from each duct	HAC-235, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>		Engine cooling system     Heater hose     Heater core     Air leakage from each duct	HAC-236, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Noise is heard when the A/C system operates.	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HA-85, "Symptom Table"
	During blower motor operation	Mixing any foreign object in blower motor     Blower motor fan breakage     Blower motor rotation inferiority	HAC-230, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"
Discharge air temperature dose not change.		A/C control     Air mix door cable     Air mix door	Check the air mix door installation and door operation

Α

В

**HAC-233** 

# MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
Air outlet dose not change.	A/C control     Mode door cable     Mode door	Check the mode door installation and door operation
Air inlet dose not change.	A/C control     Intake door cable     Intake door	Check the intake door installation and door operation

### INSUFFICIENT COOLING

**[TYPE 3]** < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > INSUFFICIENT COOLING Α Description INFOID:0000000006547951 В Symptom Insufficient cooling No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.) Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006547952 NOTE: Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or D DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis. 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION Е Turn ignition switch ON. Turn fan control dial ON. 2. Press A/C switch. 4. Check that A/C indicator turns ON. Check visually and by sound that compressor operates. F 5. Press A/C switch again. Check that A/C indicator turns OFF. Check that compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? >> GO TO 2. YES >> Perform the diagnosis of "COMPRESSOR DOSE NOT OPERATE" in "SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS". NO Refer to HAC-237, "Diagnosis Procedure". Н 2.CHECK DRIVE BELT Check tension of the drive belt. Refer to EM-20, "Checking". HAC Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Adjust or replace drive belt depending on the inspection results. 3.CHECK REFRIGERANT CYCLE PRESSURE Connect the recovery/recycling recharging equipment to the vehicle and perform the pressure inspection with the gauge. Refer to HA-83, "Symptom Table". K Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. L f 4.CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioner system for leakage. M Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Check air mix door cable installation and air mix door operation. NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. N Р

### INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Description INFOID:000000006547953

#### Symptom

- Insufficient heating
- No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006547954

**[TYPE 3]** 

#### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

# 1. CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

- 1. Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to CO-11, "Inspection".
- 2. Check radiator cap. Refer to CO-15, "RADIATOR CAP: Inspection".
- Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-12</u>. "Refilling".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 2. CHECK HEATER HOSE

Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 3. CHECK HEATER CORE

- 1. Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.
- Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet side.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to HA-116, "HEATER CORE: Removal and Installation".

### 4. CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of air conditioning system for air leakage.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check air mix door cable installation and air mix door operation.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 3]

## COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE

**Description** 

SYMPTOM

Compressor dose not operate.

Diagnosis Procedure

#### NOTE:

- Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.
- Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If the refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform the inspection of refrigerant leakage

# 1.CHECK A/C INDICATOR

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate blower motor.
- 3. Check that A/C indicator is turned ON/OFF when operating A/C switch.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 2.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Check magnet clutch. Refer to <a href="HAC-232">HAC-232</a>, "Component Function Check".

#### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

# 3.check refrigerant pressure sensor

Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to EC-423, "Component Function Check".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### 4. CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT-III.
- 2. Select "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW", and check status under the following conditions.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AIR COND SIG	A/C switch	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off
		ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	OFF	Off
TILATER TAIN 5W	Blower motor	ON	On

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

### 5. CHECK A/C SWITCH

Check A/C switch. Refer to HAC-220, "Component Function Check".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.

HAC

K

N

Н

Α

В

D

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006547956

.

### **COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE**

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 3]

# 6. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

Check blower fan ON signal. Refer to HAC-222, "Component Function Check".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts

# 7. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP.

Check thermo control amp. Refer to HAC-224, "Component Function Check".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts

### [TYPE 3]

INFOID:0000000006547957

Α

В

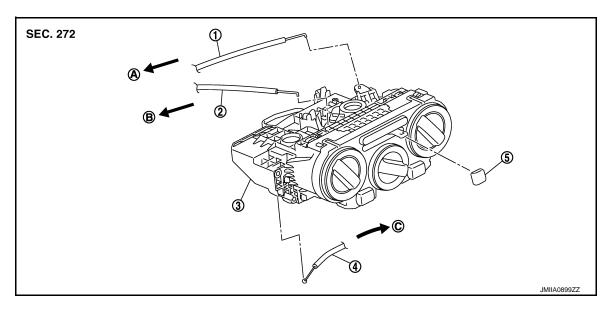
D

Е

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# A/C CONTROL

**Exploded View** 



- Intake door cable
- Air mix door cable
- To mode door link
- Mode door cable 2.
- 5. Intake door lever knob
- To intake door link
- A/C control
- To air mix door link

# HAC

J

K

INFOID:0000000006547958

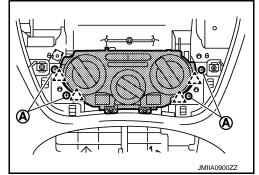
Н

### Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

- Remove A/C finisher. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". 1.
- Remove A/C control fixing screws (A) and fixing pawls, and then remove A/C control.





3. Disconnect door cable and harness connector from A/C control.

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Ν

M

**HAC-239** 

0

[TYPE 3]

INFOID:0000000006547960

### THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER

### Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

- Remove evaporator. Refer to <u>HA-115, "EVAPORATOR: Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove thermo control amp. from evaporator.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

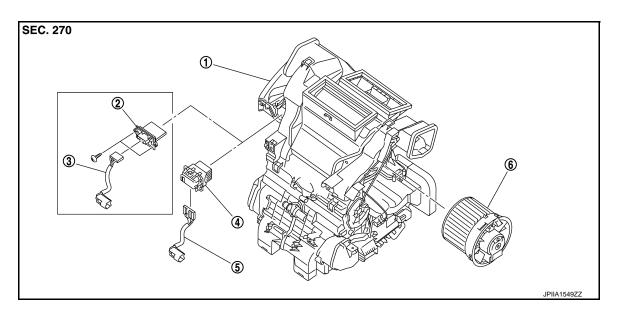
#### **CAUTION:**

- Replace O-ring with new one. Then apply compressor oil to them when installing.
- When install the thermo control amp., set the same position before replacement.
- When remove the thermo control amp., never turn the bracket which is equipped the top of the thermo control amp.
- Check for the leakages when recharging refrigerant. Refer to HA-74, "Leak Test".

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	[TYPE 3]	
REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR	[ = 0]	
Exploded View	INFOID:000000006547961	Α
Refer to HA-94, "Exploded View".		В
Removal and Installation	INFOID:000000006547962	
REMOVAL Refer to HA-96, "REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR: Removal and Installation".		С
INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.		D
		Е
		F
		G
		Н
		HA
		J
		K
		L
		M
		Ν
		0

# **BLOWER FAN RESISTOR**

Exploded View



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Power transistor\*2
- 2. Blower fan resistor\*1
- 5. Sub harness\*2

- 3. Sub harness\*1
- 6. Blower motor

- \*1: Manual air conditioner
- \*2: Automatic air conditioner

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006547964

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 3. Disconnect blower fan resistor harness connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws, and then remove blower fan resistor from A/C unit assembly.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

[TYPE 3]

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

HAC

K

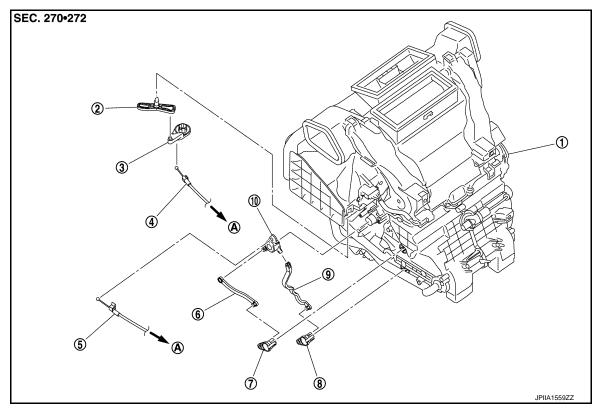
L

# **DOOR CABLE**

**Exploded View** 

INFOID:0000000006547965

### **LEFT SIDE**



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Intake door cable
- 7. Upper air mix door lever
- 10. Air mix door link
- A. To A/C control

- 2. Intake door lever
- 5. Air mix door cable
- 8. Lower air mix door lever
- 3. Intake door link
- 6. Upper air mix door rod
- 9. Lower air mix door rod

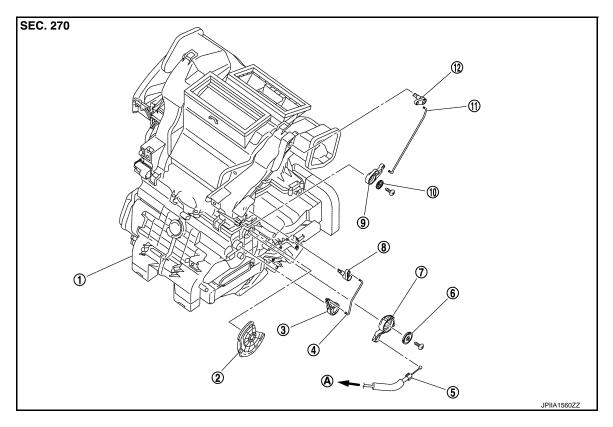
### **RIGHT SIDE**

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- A/C unit assembly
- Sub defroster door rod
- Mode link
- 10. Plate
- A. To A/C control

- Main link
- Mode door cable
- Sub defroster door lever
- 11. Center ventilator and defroster door rod 12. Center ventilator and defroster door lever
- Sub defroster door link
- Plate
- Center ventilator and defroster door link

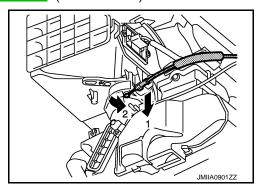
# INTAKE DOOR CABLE

INTAKE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006547966

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Disconnect intake door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- Disconnect intake door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove intake door cable.



INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. MODE DOOR CABLE

**[TYPE 3]** 

Α

В

D

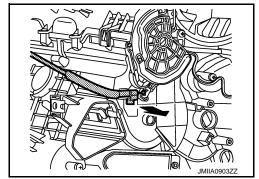
Е

### MODE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006547968

### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect mode door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove instrument panel RH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect mode door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove mode door cable.



INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

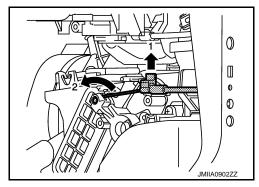
AIR MIX DOOR CABLE

AIR MIX DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006547970

#### **REMOVAL**

- Disconnect air mix door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-239, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect air mix door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove air mix door cable.



**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

Н

K

M

Ν

C

# HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

# **APPLICATION NOTICE**

Information INFOID:000000006626857

Check the vehicle type to use the service information in this section.

Destination	Service information
Automatic air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 1"
Automatic air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 2"
Manual air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 3"
Manual air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 4"
Manual heater	"TYPE 5"

< PRECAUTION > [TYPE 4]

# **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch. Because no rear seat exists where a rear-facing child restraint can be placed, the switch is designed to turn off the passenger air bag so that a rear-facing child restraint can be used in the front passenger seat. The switch is located in the center of the instrument panel, near the ashtray. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. When the switch is turned to the OFF position, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. A passenger air bag OFF indicator on the instrument panel lights up when the passenger air bag is switched OFF. The driver air bag always remains enabled and is not affected by the passenger air bag deactivation switch.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
- The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch which can be operated by the customer. When the passenger air bag is switched OFF, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. When the passenger air bag is switched ON, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. After SRS maintenance or repair, make sure the passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the same position (ON or OFF) as when the vehicle arrived for service.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
  with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
  causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

HAC

Α

В

D

K

M

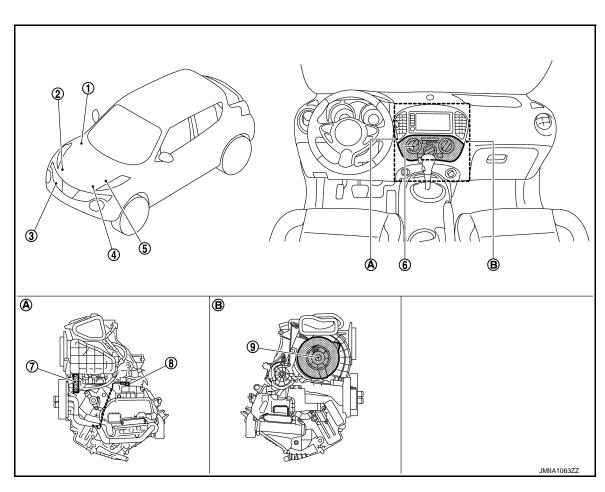
Ν

INFOID:0000000006553380

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

# COMPONENT PARTS MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Component Part Location



- 1. BCM
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to <u>BCS</u>-6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM:
     Component Parts Location".
  - Without Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-161, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. ECM
  - HR16DE: Refer to <u>EC-455</u>, "<u>EN-GINE CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>Component Parts Location</u>".
  - MR16DDT: Refer to <u>EC-25</u>, "<u>EN-GINE CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>Component Parts Location</u>".
  - K9K: Refer to <u>EC-813</u>, "Component Parts Location".
- 7. Blower fan resistor
- A. Left side of A/C unit assembly

- 2. Magnet clutch
- 3. Refrigerant pressure sensor

- i. IPDM E/R
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to <u>PCS-5</u>, "Component Parts Location".
  - Without Intelligent Key: Refer to <u>PCS-37, "Component Parts Location"</u>.
- 3. Thermo control amp.
- B. Right side of A/C unit assembly

6. A/C control

9. Blower motor

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

M

Ν

0

Р

# MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Component Description

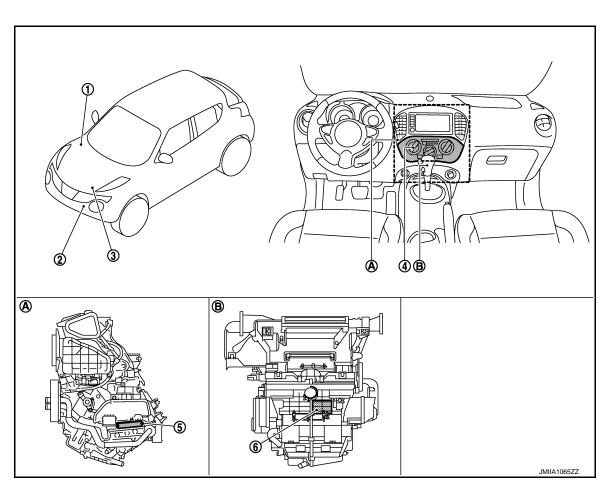
INFOID:0000000006553381

INFOID:0000000006660948

Component		Description
	Thermo control amp.	HAC-250
A/C unit assembly	Blower motor	HAC-250
	Blower fan resistor	HAC-251
A/C control		HAC-251
BCM		HAC-251
ECM		HAC-251
IPDM E/R		HAC-251
Refrigerant pressure sensor		HAC-251
Magnet clutch		HAC-252

### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM

# PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Parts Location



- 1. BCM
  - With Intelligent Key: Refer to <u>BCS</u>-6, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM:
     Component Parts Location".
  - Without Intelligent Key: Refer to BCS-161, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. A/C control
- A. Left side of A/C unit assembly

Ambient sensor

3. ECM Refer to <u>EC-813</u>.

- 5. PTC heater
- B. Back side of A/C unit assembly

6. PTC heater control unit

# PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: Component Description

INFOID:0000000006660949

Component parts		Description	
PTC heater control unit		HAC-251	
A/C unit assembly	PTC heater	<u>HAC-251</u>	
A/C control		HAC-251	
ВСМ		BCM transmits electrical load signal (high beam request signal, low beam request signal, rear window defogger ON signal, and others) to PTC heater control unit via CAN communication line.	
ECM		ECM transmits engine speed signal, engine coolant temperature signal, cooling fan speed request signal, and electrical power cut freeze signal to PTC heater control unit via CAN communication line.	
Ambient sensor		HAC-251	

# A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY

# A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Thermo Control Amp.

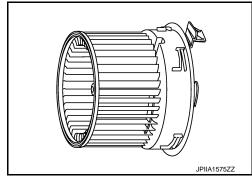
INFOID:0000000006553382

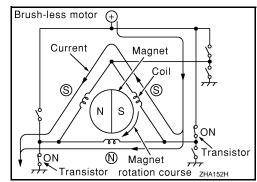
- Thermo control amp. is composed of thermistor and amplifier. Thermistor is installed on evaporator, and amplifier is attached to foot duct.
- When the thermistor detecting temperature of the evaporator fin is extremely low, thermo control amp. sends the thermo control amp. OFF signal to BCM, and stops the compressor.

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY : Blower Motor

INFOID:0000000006553383

- The blower motor utilizes a brush-less motor with a rotating magnet.
- Quietness is improved over previous motors where the brush was the point of contact and the coil rotated.





[TYPE 4]

Α

D

INFOID:0000000006553384

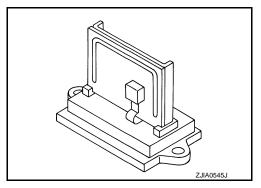
INFOID:0000000006660982

INFOID:0000000006660950

### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Fan Resistor

 Compact and lightweight resistor is adopted with outstanding ventilation.

Temperature fuse is installed to protects the blower motor circuit.



### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: PTC Heater Control Unit

 The PTC heater control unit consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The PTC heater control unit controls PTC heater system.

 Self-diagnosis functions are also built into PTC heater control unit to provide quick check of malfunctions in the PTC heater control system.

#### A/C UNIT ASSEMBLY: PTC Heater

Heat element is heated and air flow temperature is increased by power supply from PTC relay.

A/C Control

Controls the air conditioning function.

BCM INFOID:0000000006553386

BCM transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication, according to A/C switch signal and blower fan ON signal that are received from A/C control and thermo control amp. signal that is received from thermo control amp. and A/C indicator is turned ON.

ECM INFOID:0000000006553387

ECM, when receiving A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal from BCM, transmits A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication according to status of the engine and refrigerant pressure.

IPDM E/R

A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.

Ambient Sensor

Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. The sensor uses a thermistor which is sensitive to the change in temperature. The electrical resistance of the thermistor decreases as temperature increases.

# Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

#### DESCRIPTION

 The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM.

HAC

J

L

M

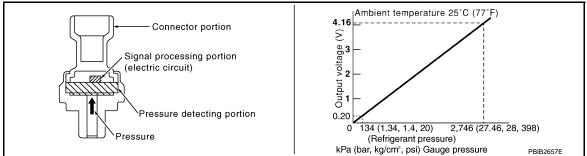
Ν

11

INFOID:0000000006553389

0

• ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



#### STRUCTURE AND OPERATION

- The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection area and a signal processing area.
- The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force.
- The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

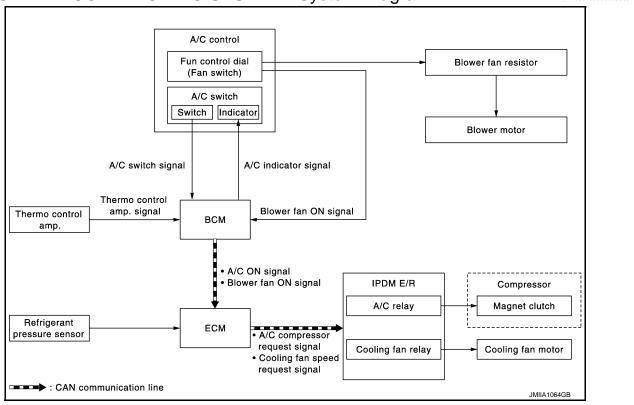
Magnet Clutch

Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.

#### SYSTEM

#### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: System Diagram



### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: System Description

#### **DESCRIPTION**

- Manual air conditioning system is controlled by each function of thermo control amp., BCM, ECM and IPDM E/R.
- Fan speed of blower motor is changed by the combination of fan control dial operation and blower fan resistor control.

#### CONTROL BY THERMO CONTROL AMP.

HAC-253, "MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY BCM

• HAC-253, "MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"

#### CONTROL BY ECM

- HAC-253, "MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control
- HR16DE: Refer to <u>EC-479</u>, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".
- MR16DDT: Refer to EC-61, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".
- K9K: Refer to EC-827, "COOLING FAN CONTROL: System Description".

#### CONTROL BY IPDM E/R

- HAC-253, "MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control"
- Cooling fan control. Refer to <u>PCS-9</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-41</u>, "<u>POWER CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key).

#### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Compressor Control

INFOID:0000000006553393

Α

В

D

Н

HAC

L

N

INFOID:0000000006553392

INFOID:000000000655339

#### **DESCRIPTION**

• BCM transmits the A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication line only when the compressor operational condition is satisfied, and A/C indicator is turned ON.

Refer to <u>BCS-13</u>, "<u>SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key system) or <u>BCS-103</u>, "<u>SIGNAL BUFFER SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key system).

#### NOTE:

Compressor operational condition

- A/C switch signal: ON
- Blower fan ON signal: ON
- Thermo control amp. signal: ON
- ECM judges the conditions of each sensor (Refrigerant pressure sensor signal, accelerator position signal, etc.), and transmits the A/C compressor request signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication line.
- By receiving the A/C compressor request signal from ECM, IPDM E/R turns the A/C relay to ON, and activates the compressor.

Refer to <u>PCS-6</u>, "<u>RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (with Intelligent Key system) or <u>PCS-38</u>, "<u>RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM</u>: <u>System Description</u>" (without Intelligent Key system).

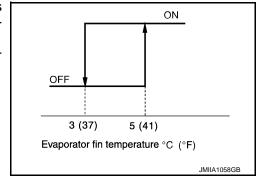
#### CONTROL BY THERMO CONTROL AMP.

Low Temperature Protection Control

#### With HR16DE and MR16DDT

 When intake sensor detects that evaporator surface temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn the compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.

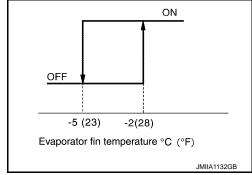
When the air temperature returns to 5°C (41°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



#### With K9K

 When intake sensor detects that evaporator surface temperature is -5°C (23°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn the compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.

When the air temperature returns to  $-2^{\circ}$ C (28°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



#### CONTROL BY ECM

Compressor Protection Control at Pressure Malfunction

The high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn A/C relay OFF and stop the compressor.

#### With HR16DE and MR16DDT

- 3.12 MPa (31.82 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 452.4 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.95 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 397.3 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.14 MPa (1.43 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 20.3 psi) or less

#### With K9K

- 2.8 MPa (28.56 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 406 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.8 MPa (28.56 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 406 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
- 0.12 MPa (1.22 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 17.4 psi) or less

Α

В

D

F

Н

HAC

K

M

Ν

Compressor Oil Circulation Control

When the engine starts while the engine coolant temperature is 56°C (133°F) or less, ECM activates the compressor for approximately 6 seconds and circulates the compressor oil once.

#### Air Conditioning Cut Control

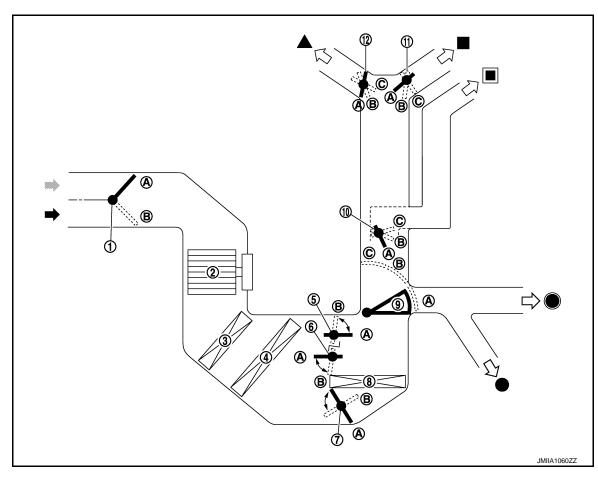
When the engine condition is high load, ECM makes the A/C relay to OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to following.

- HR16DE: EC-476, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description"
- MR16DDT: EC-60, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL: System Description"

#### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM: Door Control

INFOID:0000000006553394

#### SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS



- 1. Intake door
- 4. Evaporator
- 7. Lower air mix door
- 10. Side ventilator door
- Fresh air intake
- Center ventilator
- Rear foot
- Near 100t

- 2. Blower motor
- 5. Max. cool door
- 8. Heater core
- 11. Center ventilator door
- Recirculation air
- Side ventilator

- Air conditioner filter
- 6. Upper air mix door
- 9. Foot door
- 12. Defroster door
- ▲ Defroster
- Foot

\*: With rear foot duct

Ρ

					Doo	or position			
Switch/dial position		Center ventilator door	Side ventilator door	Foot door	Defroster door	Intake door	Max. cool door	Upper air mix door	Lower air mix door
	~;	Α	Α	А	А				
	**	В	В	В	А				
MODE dial	ن	СС	СВ	B	_				
	W.		С				_	_	_
	<b>\P</b>			Α	С				
Air intake lever	<b>©</b>					А			
7 III IIII III III III III III III III	8	_	_	_	_	В			
Temperature control	Full cold					_	Α	Α	Α
dial	Full hot					_	В	В	В

### AIR DISTRIBUTION

Without rear foot duct

		Discharge air flow			
		Air outlet/	distribution		
MODE/DEF setting position	Ven	tilator	Foot	Difference	
Sidori	Center	Side	Foot	Defroster	
*;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_	
ij	34.0%	27.7%	38.4%	_	
·,i	_	19.1%	57.9%	23.0%	
<b>97</b>	_	13.5%	42.4%	44.1%	
₩	<del>_</del>	16.3%	_	83.8%	

With rear foot duct

		Discharç	ge air flow		
			Air outlet/distribution		
MODE/DEF setting position	Ver	Ventilator		Foot	
position	Center	Side	Front	Rear	- Defroster
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_	_
Ÿ	28.2%	25.9%	29.6%	16.3%	_
ų,	_	16.3%	43.0%	21.0%	19.7%
<b>*</b>	_	12.2%	33.1%	16.3%	38.4%
₩	_	16.3%	_	_	83.8%

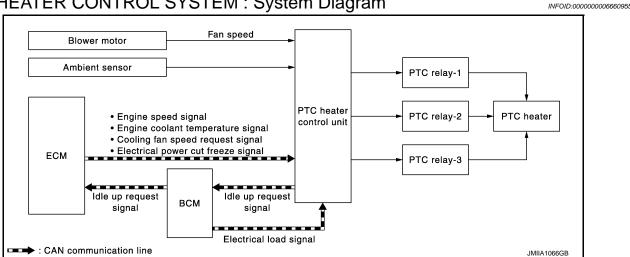
PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM

INFOID:0000000006660956

Α

D

### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Diagram



### PTC HEATER CONTROL SYSTEM: System Description

- PTC heater control unit performs PTC relay ON/OFF control based on engine speed, engine coolant temperature, electrical power cut freeze signal (permission signal, retention signal, stop signal), fan speed, ambient temperature, battery voltage, and electrical load signal (high beam request signal, low beam request signal, rear window defogger ON signal, and others).
- When PTC relay turns ON, power supply is supplied to PTC heater. Heating element is heated and air flow temperature is increased. Heating is available for a period of time until engine coolant temperature is increased when engine starts cold in cold climate.
- Idle up request signal is transmitted from PTC heater control unit to ECM while PTC heater operates. Idle speed is increased, warming-up is facilitated, and battery electric power is obtained.
- Electric power supplied to PTC heating element is subject to PTC relay control conditions.

PTC heater	Operation	PTC relay-1	PTC relay-2	PTC relay-3	Electric power (W)
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Approx. 0
PTC heater-1	LOW	ON	OFF	OFF	Approx. 333
PTC heater-2	MID	ON	ON	OFF	Approx. 666
PTC heater-3	Н	ON	ON	ON	Approx. 999

#### NOTE:

PTC heater operation depends on ambient temperature and battery voltage. PTC heater is ON when ambient temperature is 8°C or less. PTC heater is OFF when ambient temperature is 12°C or more. PTC heater is ON when battery voltage is 11.5 V or more. PTC heater is OFF when battery voltage is 11 V or less.

HAC

K

M

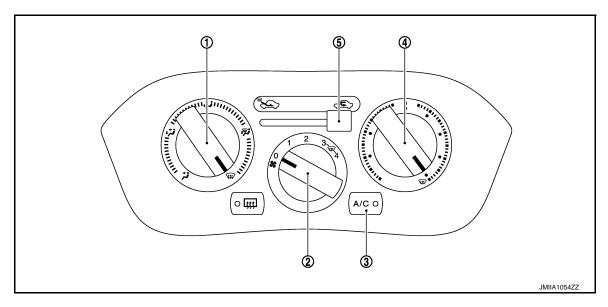
Ν

### **OPERATION**

### Switch Name and Function

INFOID:0000000006553395

### A/C CONTROLLER (A/C CONTROL)



1. MODE dial

2. Fan control dial

3. A/C switch

- 4. Temperature control dial
- 5. Intake lever

MODE dial	Mode position is selected to an optimal position by operating this dial.			
Fan control dial	an speed can be adjusted within a range from 1st to 4th.			
A/C switch	The compressor control (switch indicator) is turned ON ⇔ OFF each time by pressing this switch while the blower motor is activated.			
Temperature control dial	The setting temperature can be selected to an optimum temperature by operating this dial.  Clockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature increases  Counterclockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature decreases.			
Intake lever	The air inlet changes REC ⇔ FRE each time by operation this lever.			

### **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT)**

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 4]

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT)

#### **CONSULT-III Function**

INFOID:0000000006660973

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with PTC heater control unit.

Diagnostic mode	Description
Ecu Identification	Displays the part number of PTC heater control unit.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by PTC heater control unit.
Data Monitor	Displays the input/output signal of PTC heater control unit.

#### **ECU IDENTIFICATION**

Part number of PTC heater control unit can be checked.

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

Diagnosis result that is judged by PTC heater control unit. can be checked. Refer to HAC-267, "DTC Index".

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Input/output signal of PTC heater control unit can be checked.

Display item list

Monitor item [	[Unit]	Description
AMB TEMP SEN	[°C or °F]	Ambient sensor value converted from ambient sensor signal received from ambient sensor.
AMB SEN CAL	[°C or °F]	Ambient sensor value calculated by PTC heater control unit.
ENG COOL TEMP	[°C or °F]	Water temperature signal value received from ECM via CAN communication.

HAC

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 4]

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

Description INFOID:00000000006706008

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)		
		Self Diagnostic Result	
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor	
		Active Test	
ECM	(A) SNOWIE	Self Diagnostic Result	
ECIVI	(E) ENGINE	Data Monitor	
	RIDDIA E (D	Self Diagnostic Result	
IPDM E/R	PIPDM E/R	Data Monitor	
	Auto active test		

#### **COMMON ITEM**

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706389

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

Occaria an	Cub avatam adaption item		Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test		
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×		
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×		
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×		
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×		
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×		
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×		
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER	×	×	×		
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>		

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

**[TYPE 4]** 

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

G

Н

System	Cub avatam calcation item	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
<ul><li>Intelligent Key system</li><li>Engine start system</li></ul>	INTELLIGENT KEY	×	×	×	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	BCM	×			
NVIS - NATS	IMMU	×	×	×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Theft warning alarm	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×		
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	

#### NOTE:

- \*1: This item is displayed, but not used.
- \*2: For models with automatic A/C, this diagnosis mode is not used.

#### FREEZE FRAME DATA (FFD)

The BCM records the following vehicle condition at the time a particular DTC is detected, and displays on CONSULT-III.

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit	Description
Vehicle Speed	km/h	Vehicle speed of the moment a particular DTC is detected
Odo/Trip Meter	km	Total mileage (Odometer value) of the moment a particular DTC is detected

HAC

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

[TYPE 4]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

CONSULT screen item	Indication/Unit		Description		
	SLEEP>LOCK		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK")		
	SLEEP>OFF		While turning BCM status from low power consumption mode to normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".)		
	LOCK>ACC		While turning power supply position from "LOCK" to "ACC"		
	ACC>ON		While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "IGN"		
	RUN>ACC		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Vehicle is stopping and selector lever is except P position.)		
	CRANK>RUN		While turning power supply position from "CRANKING" to "RUN" (From cranking up the engine to run it)		
	RUN>URGENT		While turning power supply position from "RUN" to "ACC" (Emergency stop operation)		
	ACC>OFF	Power position status of the moment a particular DTC is detected	While turning power supply position from "ACC" to "OFF"		
	OFF>LOCK		While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "LOCK"		
Vehicle Condition	OFF>ACC		While turning power supply position from "OFF" to "ACC"		
	ON>CRANK		While turning power supply position from "IGN" to "CRANKING"		
	OFF>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "OFF".) to low power consumption mode		
	LOCK>SLEEP		While turning BCM status from normal mode (Power supply position is "LOCK".) to low power consumption mode		
	LOCK		Power supply position is "LOCK" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is locked.)		
	OFF		Power supply position is "OFF" (Ignition switch OFF with steering is unlocked.)		
	ACC		Power supply position is "ACC" (Ignition switch ACC)		
	ON		Power supply position is "IGN" (Ignition switch ON with engine stopped)		
	ENGINE RUN		Power supply position is "RUN" (Ignition switch ON with engine running)		
	CRANKING		Power supply position is "CRANKING" (At engine cranking)		
IGN Counter	0 - 39	<ul> <li>The number of times that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected</li> <li>The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.</li> <li>The number increases like 1 → 2 → 338 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON.</li> <li>The number is fixed to 39 until the self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.</li> </ul>			

### **AIR CONDITIONER**

# AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/ C 2WD Models)

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Display item list

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower motor status as judged from blower fan ON signal.
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays A/C switch status as judged from A/C switch signal.
THERMO AMP	[On/Off]	Displays thermo control amp. status as judged from thermo control amp. signal.
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged form ignition switch signal.

**ACTIVE TEST** 

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 4]

Test item	Operation	Description			
A/C INDICATOR	On	A/C indicator is turned ON.			
A/C INDICATOR	Off	A/C indicator is turned OFF.			

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 4]

### DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM) (WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM)

Description INFOID:0000000006706010

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU	Diagnostic item (CONSULT-III)		
		Self Diagnostic Result	
BCM	BCM-AIR CONDITIONER	Data Monitor	
		Active Test	
ECM	REMOVE	Self Diagnostic Result	
EGIVI	(E) ENGINE	Data Monitor	
	RIDDM F (D	Self Diagnostic Result	
IPDM E/R	PIPDM E/R	Data Monitor	
	Auto active test		

### **COMMON ITEM**

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706390

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description					
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.					
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.					
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.					
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.					
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.					
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.					
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>					

#### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

Constant	Out and a sala time it and	Diagnosis mode			
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test	
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×	
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×	
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×	
Interior room lamp control	INT LAMP	×	×	×	
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×	
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×	
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×	
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×	

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [TYPE 4]

Custom	Cub system calcution items	Diagnosis mode			
System	System Sub system selection item Work Supp		Data Monitor	Active Test	
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li><li>Manual heater</li></ul>	AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>	
Combination switch	COMB SW		×		
Body control system	ВСМ	×			
NATS	IMMU	×		×	
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×	
Back door open	TRUNK		×		
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×	
_	RETAINED PWR*1		×	×	
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×	
_	PANIC ALARM*1			×	

<sup>• \*1:</sup> This item is displayed, but is not used.

#### AIR CONDITIONER

AIR CONDITIONER : CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Manual A/C 2WD Models)

#### **DATA MONITOR**

Display item list

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents		
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower motor status as judged from blower fan ON signal.		
AIR COND SW	[On/Off]	Displays A/C switch status as judged from A/C switch signal.		
THERMO AMP	[On/Off]	Displays thermo control amp. status as judged from thermo control amp. signal.		
IGN SW	SW [On/Off] Displays ignition switch position status as judged form ignition switch signal.			

#### **ACTIVE TEST**

Test item	Operation	Description			
A/C INDICATOR	On	A/C indicator is turned ON.			
A/C INDICATOR	Off	A/C indicator is turned OFF.			

HAC

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

<sup>• \*2:</sup> For models with automatic A/C, this mode is not used.

### **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

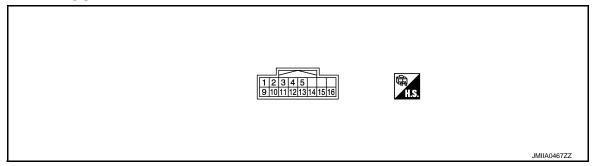
### PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT

Reference Value

#### CONSULT-III DATA MONITOR REFERENCE VALUES

Monitor item	Condition	Value	
AMB TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON	Equivalent to ambient temperature	
AMB SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON	Equivalent to ambient temperature	
ENG COOL TEMP	Ignition switch ON	Values depending on engine coolant temperature	

#### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



#### PHYSICAL VALUES

Termina (Wire o		Description		Con	dition	Value	
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		value	
1 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	-	_	_	
2 (B)	Ground	Ground	_	Ignition switch Ol	N	0 – 0.1 V	
3 (SB)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch Ol	N	11 – 14 V	
4 (P)	Ground	PTC heater control unit connection recognition signal	Output	Ignition switch ON		4.8 – 5.2 V	
5 (R)	Ground	Ambient sensor ground	_	Ignition switch ON		0 – 0.1 V	
9 (P)	_	CAN-L	_	_		_	
10 (Y)	Ground	Battery power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF		11 – 14 V	
12 (GR)	Ground	Ambient sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON		0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with ambient temperature	
13 (L)	Ground	Blower motor feedback signal	Input	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>Fan speed: 1st speed (manual)</li></ul>		9.5 – 10.5 V	
					OFF	11 – 14 V	
14 (Y)	Ground	PTC relay-1 control signal	Output	PTC heater	"LOW", "MID" or "HIGH" opera- tion	0 – 0.1 V	

### PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TYPE 4]

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Termina (Wire co	-	Description		Condition		Value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition		value
15 (LG)	Ground PTC relay-2 control		Output	put PTC heater	"MID" or "HIGH" operation	11 – 14 V
(LG)	signal	Except above			0 – 0.1 V	
16 (P)	16 (P) Ground PTC relay-3 control Output PTC heater		ay-3 control Output	PTC heater	"HIGH" opera- tion	11 – 14 V
(F)				Except above	0 – 0.1 V	

DTC Index

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	HAC-275, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	HAC-276, "DTC Logic"
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-277, "DTC Logic"
B257C	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-277, "DTC Logic"

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

## BCM, ECM, IPDM E/R

### List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006553400

	ECU	Reference
		BCS-41, "Reference Value"
	With Intelligent Key eyetem	BCS-64, "Fail-safe"
	With Intelligent Key system	BCS-66, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-67, "DTC Index"
BCM		BCS-125, "Reference Value"
		BCS-140, "Fail-safe"
	Without Intelligent Key system	BCS-140. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		BCS-141, "DTC Index"
		EC-508, "Reference Value"
	HR16DE	EC-519, "Fail Safe"
		EC-521, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-522, "DTC Index"
ECM		EC-90, "Reference Value"
LOW	MR16DDT	EC-104, "Fail Safe"
		EC-106, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-108, "DTC Index"
	K9K	EC-846. "Reference Value"
	Kak	EC-855, "DTC Index"
		PCS-17, "Reference Value"
	With Intelligent Key system	PCS-24, "Fail-Safe"
IPDM E/R		PCS-25, "DTC Index"
II DIVI L/IX		PCS-48, "Reference Value"
	Without Intelligent Key system	PCS-54, "Fail-Safe"
		PCS-55, "DTC Index"

[TYPE 4] < WIRING DIAGRAM >

### WIRING DIAGRAM

### MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram INFOID:0000000006553401 В

Α

Е

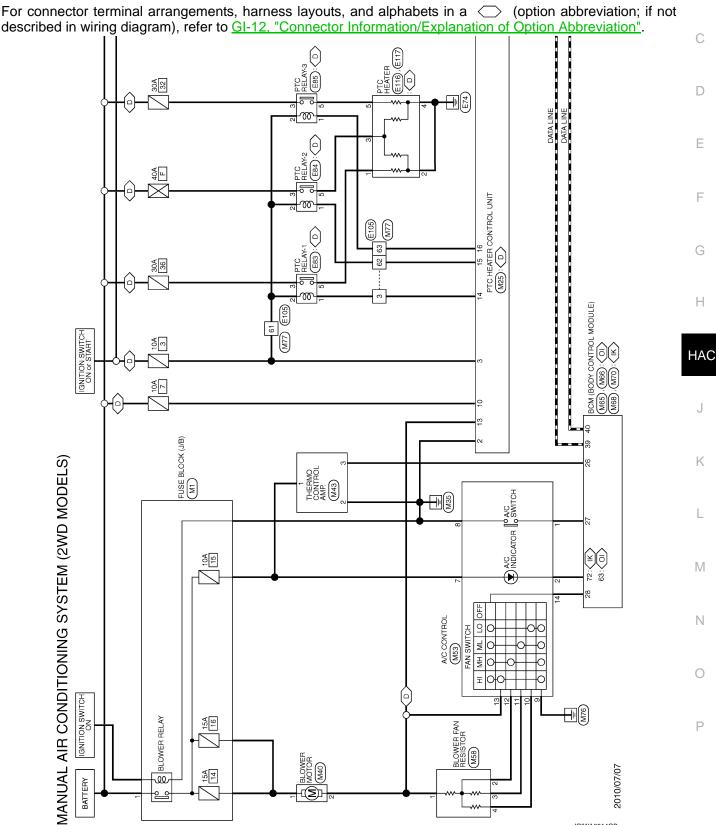
F

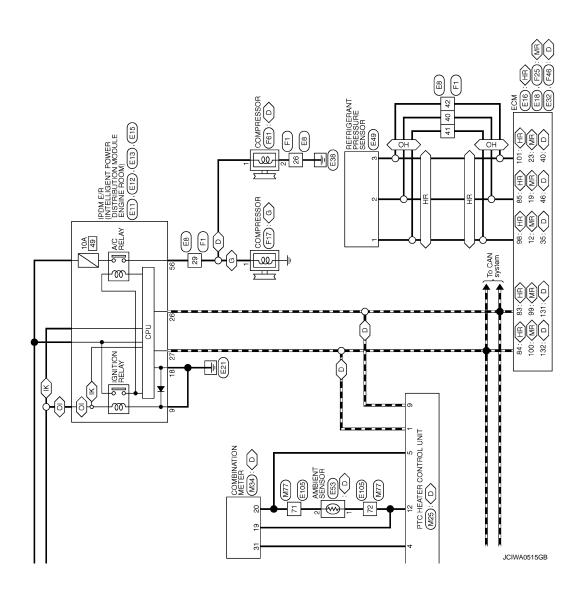
J

Р

JCIWA0514GB

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a (option abbreviation; if not





**[TYPE 4]** < BASIC INSPECTION >

### **BASIC INSPECTION**

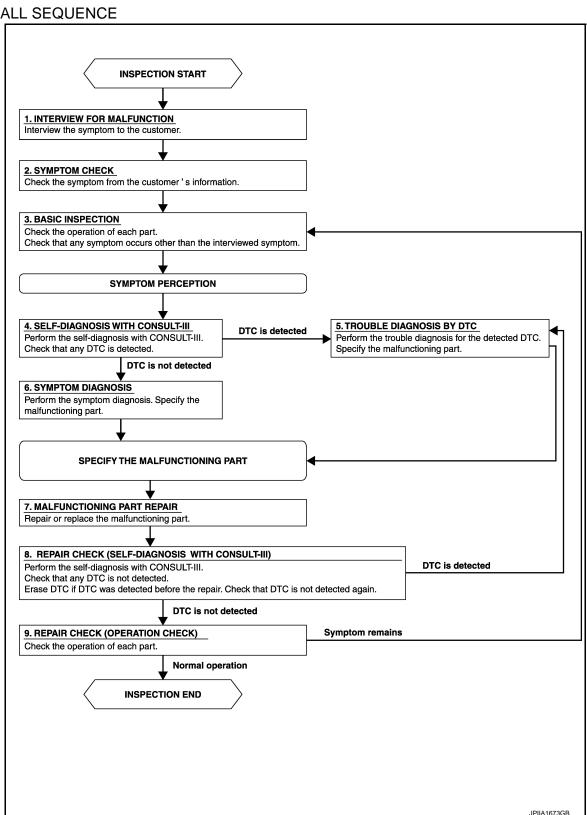
### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow INFOID:0000000006553402 В

Α

HAC

#### **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



**DETAILED FLOW** 

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 4]

### 1.INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION

Interview the symptom to the customer.

>> GO TO 2.

### 2.SYMPTOM CHECK

Check the symptom from the customer's information.

>> GO TO 3.

### 3.BASIC INSPECTION

Check the operation of each part. Check that any symptom occurs other than the interviewed symptom.

>> GO TO 4.

#### 4. SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III

Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected.

#### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 5. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC

Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 6.

#### 6.SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 7.

### 7. MALFUNCTION PART REPAIR

Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 8.

### 8. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III)

Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is not detected. Erase DTC if DTC is detected before the repair. Check that DTC is not detected again.

#### Is any or malfunction result or DTC detected?

YES >> If DTC is detected, GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 9.

### 9. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK)

Check the operation of each part.

Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 3.

[TYPE 4] < BASIC INSPECTION > **OPERATION INSPECTION** Α Work Procedure INFOID:0000000006553403 The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally. В Check condition: Engine running at normal operating temperature. 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR Operate fan control dial. Check that fan speed changes. Check operation for all fan speeds. D Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 8. Е 2.CHECK DISCHARGE AIR Operate fan control dial to set the fan speed to maximum speed. 2. Operate MODE dial to each position. F 3. Check that air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the air outlets. Refer to VTL-5, "System Description". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 8. 3. CHECK INTAKE AIR Н Operate intake lever to each position. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change. HAC Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 8. 4.CHECK COMPRESSOR Press A/C switch. The A/C switch indicator is turns ON. 2. Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates. K Press A/C switch again. The A/C switch indicator is turns OFF. Check that compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 8. 5.CHECK DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE M Operate temperature control dial. 2. Check that discharge air temperature changes. N Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 8. 6.CHECK TEMPERATURE DECREASE Operate compressor. Turn temperature control dial to full cold position. Р Check that cool air blows from the air outlets. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 8.

Turn temperature control dial to full hot position.

.CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

#### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 4]

2. Check that warm air blows from air outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 8.

### 8. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Check that any DTC is detected.

#### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Perform trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-297</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

Α

D

F

### DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

#### U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000006660958 B

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication system for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication system with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto vehicles, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with two communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively areads required data only.

CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to <u>LAN-31</u>, "CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM: CAN Communication Signal Chart".

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	tems (CONSULT-III screen terms) DTC detection condition		Possible cause	
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When PTC heater control unit is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 or more seconds.	CAN communication system	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

®With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 seconds or more.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "PTC HEATER" using CONSULT-.III
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-275</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".
- NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-42, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

>> INSPECTION END

Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-17, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

HAC

Н

K

INFOID:0000000006660960

M

N

### U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

**Description** 

Initial diagnosis of A/C auto amp.

DTC Logic

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of PTC heater control unit	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### (I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "PTC HEATER" using CONSULT-.III
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-276, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006660963

### 1. REPLACE PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT

Replace PTC heater control unit.

>> INSPECTION END

Α

В

D

Е

### B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

**DTC** Logic INFOID:0000000006660964

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to HAC-275, "DTC Logic".
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. HAC-276. "DTC Logic".

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too high.	<ul><li>Ambient sensor</li><li>PTC heater control unit</li></ul>	
B257C		The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### 1. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "PTC HEATER" using CONSULT-III.
- Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-277, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

### Diagnosis Procedure

### 1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect ambient sensor connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Ambient sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(Αρρίολ.)	
E53	1	Ground	5 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 4.

2.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect PTC heater control unit connector. 2.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp harness connector.

Ambient sensor PTC heater control unit		Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Connector Terminal	
E53	2	M25	5	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

HAC

Н

INFOID:0000000006660965

K

Ν

#### **B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

**[TYPE 4]** 

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

Check ambient sensor. Refer to HAC-278, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace PTC heater control unit.

NO >> Replace ambient sensor.

### 4. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect PTC heater control unit connector.
- Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and PTC heater control unit harness connector.

Ambier	ent sensor PTC heater control unit		Ambient sensor		PTC heater control unit	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		- Continuity		
E53	1	M25	12	Existed		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 5. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

Ambient sensor			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity	
E53	1	Ground	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace PTC heater control unit.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006660966

### 1. CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR

- 1. Remove ambient sensor.
- 2. Check resistance between ambient sensor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

### **B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[	T	Y	P	Ε	4]	

Terminal		Condition	Desistance kO
		Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: kΩ
		-15 (5)	12.73
		-10 (14)	9.92
		-5 (23)	7.80
		0 (32)	6.19
		5 (41)	4.95
		10 (50)	3.99
1 2	2	15 (59)	3.24
		20 (68)	2.65
		25 (77)	2.19
		30 (86)	1.81
		35 (95)	1.51
		40 (104)	1.27
		45 (113)	1.07

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace ambient sensor.

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

# POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT

### PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006660993

### 1.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuses (No. 3 and 7).

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-23, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

### 2. CHECK PTC HEATER CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect PTC heater control unit connector.
- 2. Check voltage between PTC heater control unit harness connector and ground.

+			Voltage (Approx.)		
PTC heater control unit		_	Ignition switch position		on
Connector	Terminal		OFF	ACC	ON voltage
M25	3	Ground	0 V	0 V	Battery voltage
IVIZO	10	Ground	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between PTC heater control unit and fuse.

### 3.check ptc heater control unit ground circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between PTC heater control unit harness connector and ground.

PTC heater control unit			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M25	2	Ground	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace PTC heater control unit.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Α

В

D

Е

F

#### A/C SWITCH

### Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000006660873

### 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "AIR COND SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AIR COND SW	A/C switch	While pushing	On
	A/C SWITCH	While not pushing	Off

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-281, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006660874

### 1. CHECK A/C SWITCH POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C control harness connector and ground with using oscilloscope.

+ A/C control		-	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M53	1	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 JPMIA0012GB	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 2.check a/c switch ground circuit for open

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M53	8	Ground	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C control. Refer to <u>HAC-239</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 3.check a/c switch power supply circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

### HAC

Н

J

K

\_

M

Ν

0

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C control		BCM		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	1	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	27	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 4. CHECK A/C SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M53	1	Ground	Not existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

### Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000006660875

## 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "FAN ON SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
FAN ON SIG	Fan control dial	Except OFF position On	
	Fair Control dial	OFF position	Off

## Е

F

D

Α

В

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to HAC-283, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

#### INFOID:0000000006660876

### 1. CHECK FAN SWITCH POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check output waveform between A/C control and ground with using oscilloscope.

+ A/C control		_	Output waveform	
Connector	Terminal			
M53	14	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 → ◆10ms	

### HAC

Н

M

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-304, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2.CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect BCM connector. 2.
- 3

	N	
	П	١

<ol><li>Check continuity A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector</li></ol>
--

	1	7
		ノ

Р

A/C control		BCM		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53	14	M65 (without Intelligent Key) M68 (with Intelligent Key)	28	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

>> Repair harness or connector. NO

#### **BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[TYPE 4]

## 3.check blower fan on signal circuit for short

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M53	14	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER

### Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000006660877

### 1. CHECK A/C ON SIGNAL

Α

В

D

Е

F

#### With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "AIR CONDITIONER" of "BCM" using CONSULT-III.
- 3. Select "THERMO AMP" in "DATA MONITOR" mode, and check status under the following condition.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
THERMO AMP	Ignition switch	ON	On
	Ignition switch	OFF	Off

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Refer to HAC-285, "Diagnosis Procedure". NO

### Diagnosis Procedure

#### INFOID:0000000006660878

### 1. CHECK FUSE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 15, located in fuse block (J/B)].

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

### 2.CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. POWER SUPPLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect thermo control amp. connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

	+		
Thermo control amp.		-	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M43	1	Ground	Battery voltage
la the inequation r	ocult pormal?	•	

#### <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between thermo control amp. and fuse.

### 3.CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check continuity between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

Thermo co	ontrol amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M43	2	Ground	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector. HAC

K

L

M

Ν

Р

Н

**HAC-285** 

### 4. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between thermo control amp. harness connector and ground.

+			Voltago
Thermo control amp.		-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		, , ,
M43	3	Ground	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace thermo control amp. Refer to <a href="HAC-305">HAC-305</a>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP. SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between thermo control amp. harness connector and BCM harness connector.

Thermo control amp.		A/C control		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M43	3	M65 (with Intelligent Key) M68 (without Intelli- gent Key)	26	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

INFOID:0000000006660879

Α

В

D

Е

F

#### A/C INDICATOR

### Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom.

A/C indicator dose not turn ON>>GO TO 2. A/C indicator dose not turn OFF>>GO TO 6.

### 2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 10A fuse (No. 15, located in fuse block (J/B)].

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

### 3.CHECK A/C INDICATOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between A/C control harness connector and ground.

+ A/C control		-	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M53	7	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between A/C control and fuse.

#### 4. CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/C control harness connector and ground.

+ A/C control		-	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M53	2	Ground	12 V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-304, "Removal and Installation".

### 5.CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/C control connector and BCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and BCM harness connector.

A/C control		BCM		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M53 2	2	M66 (without Intelligent Key)	63	Existed
	2	M69 (with Intelligent Key)	72	Existed

HAC

Н

J

K

L

. .

M

Ν

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (without Intelligent Key).
- NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK A/C INDICATOR CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C control connector and BCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and ground.

A/C control		_	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M53	2	Ground	Not existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-93</u>, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or <u>BCS-161</u>, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

A/C o	control		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	_	Continuity
M53	9	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK FAN SWITCH 4 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

A/C control		Blower motor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M53	13	M40	2	Existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair the harness or connector.

# 7.CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between blower fan resistor harness connector and ground.

	+		
Blower fa	an resistor	-	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M58	1	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between blower fan resistor and blower motor.

### 8. CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- Check blower fan resistor. Refer to <u>HAC-291</u>, "Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to <u>HAC-307</u>, "Removal and Installation".

# 9.CHECK FAN SWITCH 1, 2, 3 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between A/C control harness connector and blower fan resistor.

A/C o	control	Blower fan resistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	12		2	
M53	11	M58	3	Existed
	10		4	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 10. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check fan switch. Refer to HAC-292, "Component Inspection (Fan Switch)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

NO >> Replace A/C control. Refer to HAC-304, "Removal and Installation".

Α

В

D

Е

F

# Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

INFOID:0000000006660881

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".
- 2. Check that there is not any mixing foreign object in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 2. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that there is not breakage or damage in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 3. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:0000000006660882

# 1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Remove blower relay. Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- 2. Check continuity between blower relay terminal 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminal 1 and 2.

Terminal		Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
3	5	OFF	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# 3 5 2 1

# Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)

INFOID:0000000006660883

### 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

- Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 2. Check resistance between blower fan resistor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

Terr	Resistance: Ω (Approx.)	
	2	0.43
1	3	1.03
	4	3

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to <u>HAC-307</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

1

Ν

# Component Inspection (Fan Switch)

INFOID:0000000006660884

# 1. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check continuity between A/C control terminals.

Terminal		Condition	
		Fan control dial po- sition	Continuity
	10	1st	
9	11	2nd	Existed
	12	3rd	Existed
	13	4th	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace A/C control. Refer to <u>HAC-304</u>, "Removal and Installation".

INFOID:0000000006660885

INFOID:0000000006660886

Α

В

D

Е

### MAGNET CLUTCH

# Component Function Check

# 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Intelligent Koyl or DCC

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-12, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-43, "Diagnosis Description"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

### Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-293</u>. "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK FUSE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 10A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

### NOTE:

Refer to PG-25, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 2.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

- 1. Disconnect compressor connector.
- 2. Directly apply battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO-1 >> HR16DE: Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-32, "MAGNET CLUTCH: Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch".</u>

NO-2 >> MR16DDT: Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-88, "MAGNET CLUTCH : Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch"</u>.

# 3.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.

2. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and compressor harness connector.

IPDN	IPDM E/R Compre		Compressor	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E15	56	F17 (HR16DE and MR16DDT)	1	Existed
		F61 (K9K)		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-34, "Removal and Installation"</u> (with Intelligent Key) or <u>PCS-63, "Removal and Installation"</u> (without Intelligent Key).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

Р

Ν

HAC

K

**HAC-293** 

### PTC HEATER

### Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000006660989

# 1. CHECK PTC HEATER OPERATION

- Start the engine.
- 2. Operate fan control dial.
- 3. Operate temperature control dial to full hot position.
- 4. Check for warm air at discharge air outlet.

#### NOTE:

- Engine must be cold.
- · Battery must be charged.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-294, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

# Diagnosis Procedure

#### INFOID:0000000006660990

# 1. CHECK FUSE AND FUSIBLE LINK

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check 30A fuses (Nos. 32 and 36) and 40A fusible link (letter F).

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-23, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse or fusible link after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse or fusible link is blown.

# 2. CHECK PTC RELAY POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect PTC relay connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between PTC relay harness connector and ground.

		+			
Relay	PTC relay		_	Voltage	
	Connector	Terminal			
1	1 E83	1 502	2		
ı		3	Ground	Battery voltage	
2	E84	2			
۷	2 E04	3			
3 E85	2				
	3 E03	3	1		

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between PTC relay and fuse or fusible link.

# 3.CHECK PTC RELAY CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Disconnect PTC heater control unit connector.
- 2. Check continuity between PTC relay harness connector and PTC heater control unit harness connector.

Α

В

D

F

	PTC relay		PTC heater control unit		Continuity
Relay	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
1	E83			14	
2	E84	1	M25	15	Existed
3	E85			16	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

4.CHECK PTC HEATER POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between PTC relay harness connector and PTC heater harness connector.

	PTC relay		PTC	heater	Continuity
Relay	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
1	E83			1	
2	E84	5	E116	3	Existed
3	E85			5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5. CHECK PTC HEATER GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between PTC heater harness connector and ground.

PTC	heater		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	<del>_</del>	Continuity	
E117	2	Ground	Existed	
LIII	4	Giodila	LXISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK PTC RELAY

Check PTC relay. Refer to HAC-295, "Component Inspection (PTC Relay)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace malfunctioning PTC relay.

.CHECK PTC HEATER

Check PTC heater. Refer to HAC-296, "Component Inspection (PTC Heater)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace PTC heater control unit.

NO >> Replace PTC heater.

Component Inspection (PTC Relay)

1. CHECK PTC RELAY

1. Remove PTC relay.

HAC

Н

K

.

M

IVI

Ν

\_

0

INFOID:0000000006660991

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check continuity between PTC relay terminals 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminal		Voltage	Continuity	
3	3 5	ON	Existed	
9		OFF	Not existed	

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace malfunctioning PTC relay.

# 3 5 2 1

INFOID:0000000006660992

# Component Inspection (PTC Heater)

# 1. CHECK PTC HEATER

Check resistance between PTC heater terminals.

Terr	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
1	2	
3	2 and 4	Except 0 or ∞
5	4	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace PTC heater.

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

Symptom Table

Α

В

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing the symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference
<ul> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position.</li> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position other than 4, or operation speed is not normal.</li> </ul>	Blower motor Blower motor power supply circuit The circuit between blower motor and fan switch The circuit between blower motor and blower fan resistor The circuit between blower fan resistor and fan switch (A/C control) Blower fan resistor Fan switch (A/C control)	HAC-289, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>A/C indicator dose not turn ON. (Compressor operates)</li> <li>A/C indicator dose not turn OFF. (Compressor stops)</li> </ul>	A/C indicator (A/C control) power supply circuit     The circuit between A/C indicator (A/C control) and BCM     A/C indicator (A/C control)     BCM	HAC-287, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not operate. (Blower motor operates)	Magnet clutch     The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R     IPDM E/R (A/C relay)     The circuit between ECM and refrigerant pressure sensor     Refrigerant pressure sensor     A/C ON signal circuit     Blower fan ON signal circuit     CAN communication line     A/C control     Thermo control amp.     BCM	HAC-302, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient cooling</li> <li>No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>	Magnet clutch control system     Drive belt slipping     Cooler cycle     Air leakage from each duct	HAC-299, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Engine cooling system</li> <li>Heater hose</li> <li>Heater core</li> <li>Air leakage from each duct</li> <li>Power supply system of PTC heater*</li> <li>The circuit between PTC heater control unit and blower motor*</li> <li>PTC heater*</li> </ul>	HAC-300, "Diagnosis Procedure"
	PTC heater control unit	

Symptom		Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference	
Noise is heard when the A/C system operates.	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HR16DE: HA-30, "Symptom Table"     MR16DDT: HA-30, "Symptom Table"	
	During blower motor operation	<ul> <li>Mixing any foreign object in blower motor</li> <li>Blower motor fan breakage</li> <li>Blower motor rotation inferiority</li> </ul>	HAC-291, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"	
Discharge air temperature dose not change.		A/C control     Air mix door cable     Air mix door	Check the air mix door installation and door operation	
Air outlet dose not change.		A/C control     Mode door cable     Mode door	Check the mode door installation and door operation	
Air inlet dose not change.		A/C control     Intake door cable     Intake door	Check the intake door installation and door operation	

<sup>\*:</sup> With K9K engine models

### **INSUFFICIENT COOLING**

[TYPE 4] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > INSUFFICIENT COOLING Α Description INFOID:0000000006553418 В Symptom Insufficient cooling No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.) Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006553419 NOTE: Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or D DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis. 1. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION Е Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Turn fan control dial ON. Press A/C switch. 4. Check that A/C indicator turns ON. Check visually and by sound that compressor operates. F 5. Press A/C switch again. Check that A/C indicator turns OFF. Check that compressor stops. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. >> Perform the diagnosis of "COMPRESSOR DOSE NOT OPERATE" in "SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS". NO Refer to HAC-302, "Diagnosis Procedure". Н 2.CHECK DRIVE BELT Check tension of drive belt. Refer to the following. HAC HR16DE: Refer to <u>EM-154</u>, "<u>Checking</u>". MR16DDT: Refer to <u>EM-20, "Checking"</u>. K9K: Refer to EM-276, "Checking Drive Belts". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. >> Adjust or replace drive belt depending on the inspection results. NO K 3.CHECK REFRIGERANT CYCLE PRESSURE Connect recovery/recycling recharging equipment to the vehicle and perform pressure inspection with gauge. Refer to the following. L • HR16DE: Refer to HA-28, "Symptom Table". MR16DDT: Refer to HA-83, "Symptom Table". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. 4.CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT Ν Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for leakage. Is the inspection result normal? >> Check air mix door cable installation and air mix door operation. YES NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. Р

### INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Description INFOID:0000000006553420

#### Symptom

- Insufficient heating
- No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006553421

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

# 1. CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

- Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to the following.
- HR16DE: Refer to CO-37, "Inspection".
- MR16DDT: Refer to CO-11, "Inspection".
- K9K: Refer to CO-62, "Inspection".
- Check radiator cap (HR16DE and MR16DDT) or reservoir tank cap (K9K). Refer to the following.
- HR16DE: Refer to CO-40, "RADIATOR CAP: Inspection".
- MR16DDT: Refer to CO-15, "RADIATOR CAP: Inspection".
- K9K: Refer to CO-65, "Inspection".
- 3. Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to the following.
- HR16DE: Refer to <u>CO-38</u>, "Refilling". MR16DDT: Refer to <u>CO-12</u>, "Refilling".
- K9K: Refer to CO-63, "Refilling".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES-1 >> HR16DE and MR16DDT: GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> K9K: GO TO 2.

NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace the parts depending on the inspection results.

# 2.CHECK PTC HEATER OPERATION

Check PTC heater operation. Refer to HAC-294, "Component Function Check".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 3.CHECK HEATER HOSE

Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

### 4. CHECK HEATER CORE

- Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.
- Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet side.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO-1 >> HR16DE: Replace heater core. Refer to HA-56, "HEATER CORE: Removal and Installation".

NO-2 >> MR16DDT: Replace heater core. Refer to HA-116, "HEATER CORE: Removal and Installation".

NO-3 >> K9K: Replace heater core.

### ${f 5.}$ CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of air conditioning system for air leakage.

### **INSUFFICIENT HEATING**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[TYPE 4]
< STIME LOW DIAGRADS >	[= .]

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check air mix door cable installation and air mix door operation.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

# HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

### COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE

Description INFOID:0000000006553422

### **SYMPTOM**

Compressor dose not operate.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006553423

**[TYPE 4]** 

#### NOTE:

- Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.
- Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If the refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform the inspection of refrigerant leakage

### ${f 1}$ . CHECK A/C INDICATOR

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate blower motor.
- Check that A/C indicator is turned ON/OFF when operating A/C switch.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 2.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Check magnet clutch. Refer to HAC-293, "Component Function Check".

### Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

# 3.check refrigerant pressure sensor

### Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to the following.

- HR16DE: Refer to <u>EC-790</u>, "Component Function Check".
  MR16DDT: Refer to <u>EC-423</u>, "Component Function Check".
- K9K: Refer to EC-960, "DTC Logic".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### 4. CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT-III.
- Select "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW", and check status under the following conditions.

Monitor item	Co	Status	
AIR COND SIG	A/C switch	OFF (A/C indicator: OFF)	Off
	A/C SWILCIT	ON (A/C indicator: ON)	On
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	OFF	Off
	Blower filotor	ON	On

### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-34, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or PCS-63, "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).
- >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-93, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or BCS-161, NO "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).

### 5.CHECK A/C SWITCH

Check A/C switch. Refer to HAC-281, "Component Function Check".

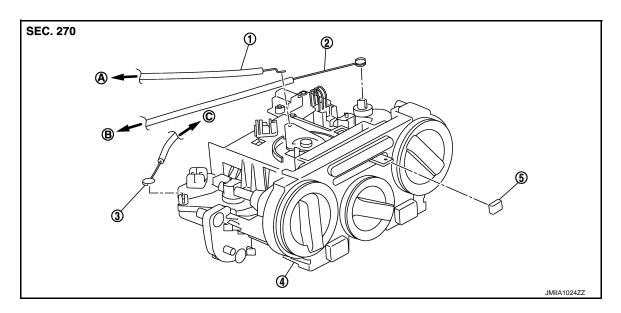
COMPRESSOR DOSE DOT OPERATE	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TYPE 4]	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts.	
6.CHECK BLOWER FAN ON SIGNAL	
Check blower fan ON signal. Refer to <u>HAC-283, "Component Function Check"</u> . <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>	
YES >> GO TO 7.	
NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts	
7. CHECK THERMO CONTROL AMP.	
Check thermo control amp. Refer to HAC-285, "Component Function Check".	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-93, "Removal and Installation" (with Intelligent Key) or BCS-161,  "Removal and Installation" (without Intelligent Key).  NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning parts	
	ŀ

INFOID:0000000006553425

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# A/C CONTROL

Exploded View



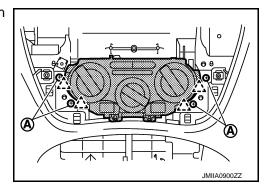
- 1. Intake door cable
- 4. A/C control
- A. To intake door link
- 2. Air mix door cable
- 5. Intake door lever knob
- B. To air mix door link
- Mode door cable
- C. To mode door link

### Removal and Installation

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove A/C finisher. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove A/C control fixing screws (A) and fixing pawls, and then remove A/C control.





3. Disconnect door cable and harness connector from A/C control.

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

### THERMO CONTROL AMPLIFIER

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006553427

Α

В

D

Е

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove evaporator.
  - Refer to HA-55, "EVAPORATOR: Removal and Installation". (HR16DE)
  - Refer to HA-115, "EVAPORATOR: Removal and Installation". (MR16DDT)
- 2. Remove the thermo control amp. from evaporator.

### **INSTALLATION**

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

### **CAUTION:**

- Replace O-ring with new one. Then apply compressor oil to them when installing.
- When install the thermo control amp., set the same position before replacement.
- When remove the thermo control amp., never turn the bracket which is equipped the top of the thermo control amp.
- Check for the leakages when recharging refrigerant. Refer to <u>HA-19</u>, "<u>Leak Test</u>". (HR16DE) or <u>HA-74</u>, "<u>Leak Test</u>". (MR16DDT)

HAC

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

### REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TYPE 4]

# REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

Exploded View

Refer to <u>HA-39, "Exploded View"</u>. (HR16DE) Refer to <u>HA-94, "Exploded View"</u>. (MR16DDT)

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006553429

### **REMOVAL**

Remove refrigerant pressure sensor.

Refer to <u>HA-42</u>, "<u>REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR</u>: Removal and <u>Installation</u>". (HR16DE) Refer to <u>HA-96</u>, "<u>REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR</u>: Removal and <u>Installation</u>". (MR16DDT)

### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Α

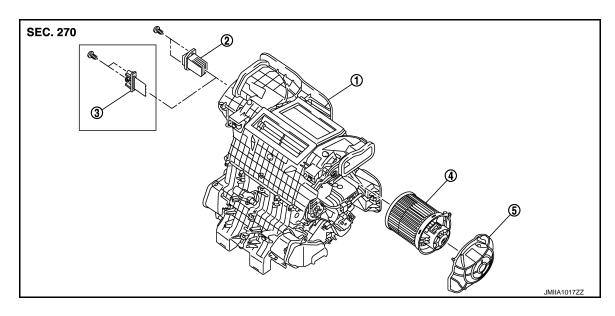
В

D

Е

# **BLOWER FAN RESISTOR**

Exploded View



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Blower motor

- 2. Fan control amp.\*1
- 5. Blower motor cover
- 3. Blower fan resistor\*2
- 6.

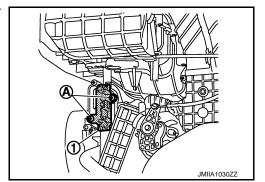
- \*1: Automatic air conditioner
- \*2: Manual air conditioner

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006553431

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove blower fan resistor (1).



**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

J

K

M

Ν

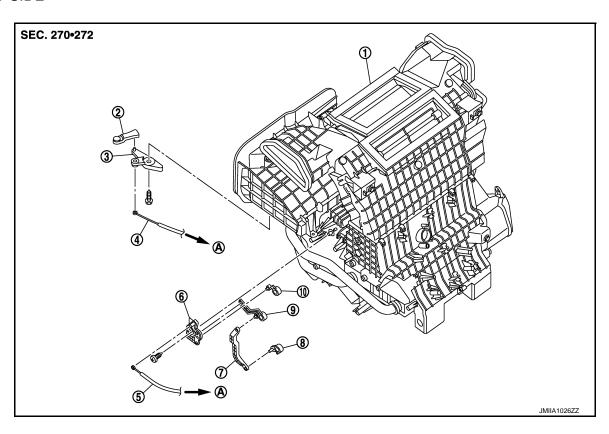
0

Н

# **DOOR CABLE**

Exploded View

### **LEFT SIDE**



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- Intake door cable
- 7. Air mix door rod
- 10. Max. cool door
- A. To A/C control

- 2. Intake door lever
- 5. Air mix door cable
- 8. Lower air mix door lever
- 3. Intake door link
- 6. Air mix door link
- 9. Upper air mix door lever

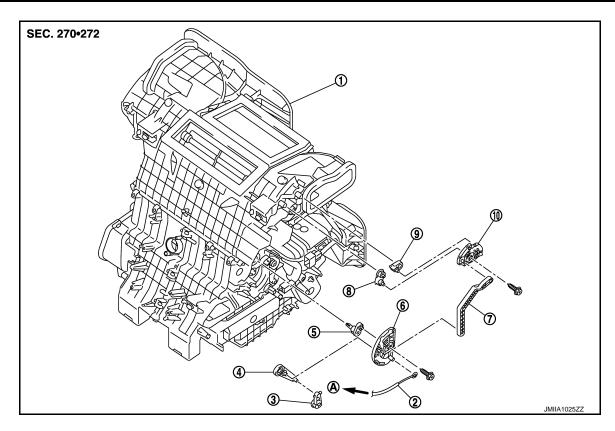
### **RIGHT SIDE**

Α

В

D

Е



- 1. A/C unit assembly
- 4. Foot door link
- 7. Mode door main link adapter rod 8.
- 10. Mode door main link adapter
- A. To A/C control

- Mode door cable
- 5. Side ventilator door lever
- 8. Center ventilator door lever
- Foot door lever
- 6. Mode door main link
- 9. Defroster door lever

HAC

M

Ν

Р

Н

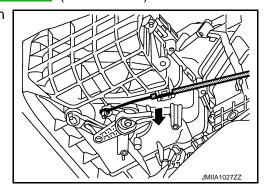
INFOID:0000000006553433

# INTAKE DOOR CABLE

### INTAKE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- 1. Disconnect intake door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect intake door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove intake door cable.



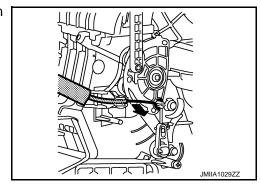
INSTALLATION
Install in the reverse order of removal.
MODE DOOR CABLE

### MODE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006553435

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Disconnect mode door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="#">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove instrument panel RH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect mode door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove mode door cable.



**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

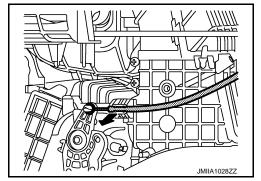
AIR MIX DOOR CABLE

AIR MIX DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006553437

### REMOVAL

- Disconnect air mix door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument panel LH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13. "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect air mix door cable from A/C unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove air mix door cable.



### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

# **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL**

# **APPLICATION NOTICE**

Information INFOID:0000000006626858 B

Check the vehicle type to use the service information in this section.

Destination	Service information
Automatic air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 1"
Automatic air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 2"
Manual air conditioning (4WD models)	"TYPE 3"
Manual air conditioning (2WD models)	"TYPE 4"
Manual heater	"TYPE 5"

F

Α

С

D

Е

G

Н

# HAC

K

L

M

Ν

0

< PRECAUTION > [TYPE 5]

# **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch. Because no rear seat exists where a rear-facing child restraint can be placed, the switch is designed to turn off the passenger air bag so that a rear-facing child restraint can be used in the front passenger seat. The switch is located in the center of the instrument panel, near the ashtray. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the passenger air bag is enabled and could inflate for certain types of collision. When the switch is turned to the OFF position, the passenger air bag is disabled and will not inflate. A passenger air bag OFF indicator on the instrument panel lights up when the passenger air bag is switched OFF. The driver air bag always remains enabled and is not affected by the passenger air bag deactivation switch.

### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
  injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
  Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
- The vehicle may be equipped with a passenger air bag deactivation switch which can be operated by
  the customer. When the passenger air bag is switched OFF, the passenger air bag is disabled and
  will not inflate. When the passenger air bag is switched ON, the passenger air bag is enabled and
  could inflate for certain types of collision. After SRS maintenance or repair, make sure the passenger
  air bag deactivation switch is in the same position (ON or OFF) as when the vehicle arrived for service.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
  ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
  with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
  causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

INFOID:0000000006557732

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

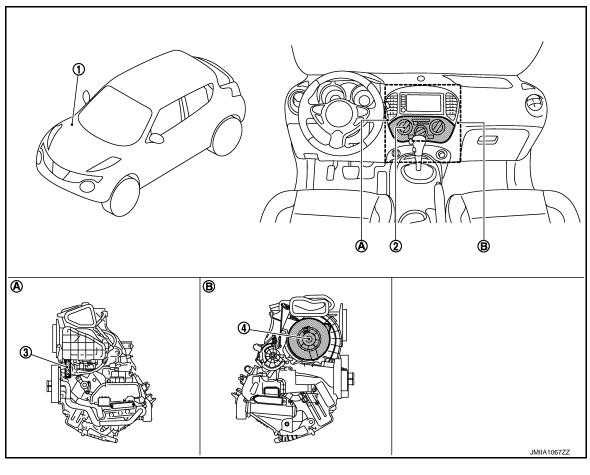
K

L

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

# **COMPONENT PARTS**

**Component Part Location** 



- BCM
   Refer to <u>BCS-161, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 4. Blower motor
- A. Left side of heater unit assembly
- 2. Heater control

3. Blower fan resistor

### B. Right side of heater unit assembly

# **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000006557733

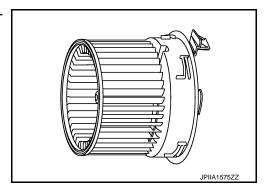
Component		Description
Heater and ventilation unit accombly	Blower motor	<u>HAC-314</u>
Heater and ventilation unit assembly	Blower fan resistor	HAC-314
Heater control HAC-314		HAC-314
BCM		Blower motor status can be checked using CONSULT-III.  NOTE: BCM is not for controlling the manual heater system

HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY

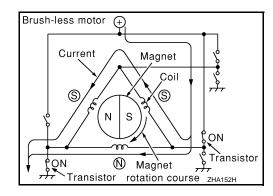
# **HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Motor**

INFOID:0000000006557734

• The blower motor utilizes a brush-less motor with a rotating magnet.



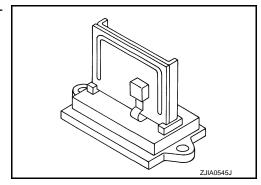
• Quietness is improved over previous motors where the brush was the point of contact and the coil rotated.



### HEATER AND VENTILATION UNIT ASSEMBLY: Blower Fan Resistor

INFOID:0000000006557735

- Compact and lightweight resistor is adopted with outstanding ventilation.
- Temperature fuse is installed to protects the blower motor circuit.



Heater Control

Controls the heater control function.

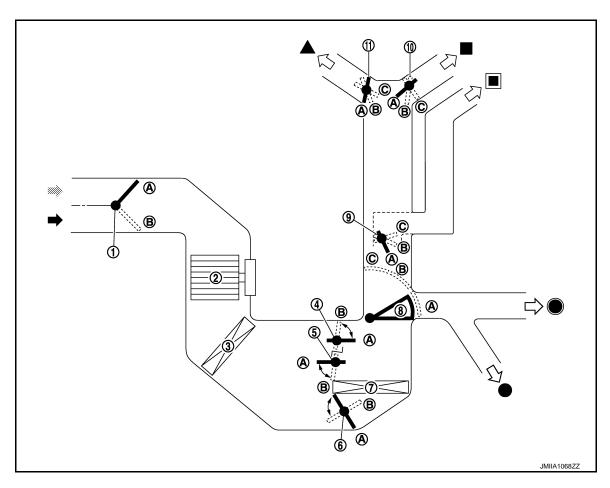
# **SYSTEM**

# System Description

Fan speed of blower motor is changed by the combination of fan control dial (fan switch) operation and blower fan resistor control.

Door Control

### SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS



- 1. Intake door
- 4. Max. cool door
- 7. Heater core
- 10. Center ventilator door
- Fresh air intake
- Center ventilator
- Rear foot\*
- \*: With rear foot duct

- 2. Blower motor
- 5. Upper air mix door
- 8. Foot door
- 11. Defroster door
- Recirculation air
- Side ventilator

- 3. Air conditioner filter
- 6. Lower air mix door
- 9. Side ventilator door
- ▲ Defroster
- Foot

Α

INFOID:0000000006557737

D

Е

F

j

HAC

Н

Κ

M

Ν

0

Switch/dial position		Door position							
		Center ventilator door	Side ventilator door	Foot door	Defroster door	Intake door	Max. cool door	Upper air mix door	Lower air mix door
	~;	Α	Α	Α	Α	_	_	_	
	<b>*</b>	В	В	В	А				
MODE dial	ن.	С	СС	СВ	R				
	<b>*</b>			C					_
	₩			Α	С				
Air intake lever	<b>©</b>					Α			
	8	_	_	_	_	В			
Temperature control dial	Full cold	1				_	Α	Α	Α
	Full hot					_	В	В	В

# AIR DISTRIBUTION

Without rear foot duct

Discharge air flow							
	Air outlet/distribution						
MODE/DEF setting po- sition	Vent	tilator	Foot	Defroster			
0.001	Center	Side	FOOL	Demoster			
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_			
Ÿ	34.0%	27.7%	38.4%	_			
نه	_	19.1%	57.9%	23.0%			
	_	13.5%	42.4%	44.1%			
<b>(4)</b>	_	16.3%	_	83.8%			

With rear foot duct

		Discharç	ge air flow					
		Air outlet/distribution						
MODE/DEF setting position	Ven	Ventilator		Foot				
F	Center	Side	Front	Rear	Defroster			
~;	52.6%	47.3%	_	_	_			
**	28.2%	25.9%	29.6%	16.3%	_			
· i	_	16.3%	43.0%	21.0%	19.7%			
m);	_	12.2%	33.1%	16.3%	38.4%			
<b>*</b>	_	16.3%	_	_	83.8%			

# **OPERATION**

# Switch Name and Function

### INFOID:0000000006557739

Α

В

С

D

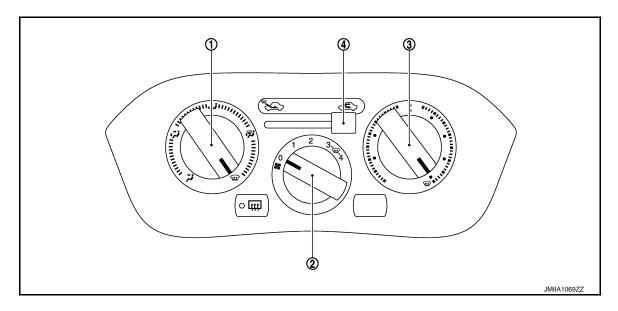
Е

F

G

Н

# HEATER CONTROLLER (HEATER CONTROL)



1. MODE dial

2. Fan control dial

3. Temperature control dial

MODE dial	Mode position is selected to an optimal position by operating this dial.		
Fan control dial Fan speed can be adjusted within a range from 1st to 4th.			
Temperature control dial	The setting temperature can be selected to an optimum temperature by operating this dial.  Clockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature increases  Counterclockwise rotation: Discharge air flow temperature decreases.		
Intake lever	The air inlet changes REC ⇔ FRE each time by operation this lever.		

HAC

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)**

**COMMON ITEM** 

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000006706391

### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
Work Support	Changes the setting for each system function.
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM.
CAN Diag Support Monitor	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM. Refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.
Data Monitor	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
Ecu Identification	The BCM part number is displayed.
Configuration	<ul> <li>Read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

### SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

×: Applicable item

System	Sub-system colostion item	Diagnosis mode		
System	Sub system selection item	Work Support	Data Monitor	Active Test
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×	×
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×
Interior room lamp control	INT LAMP	×	×	×
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×	×
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×
<ul><li>Automatic A/C</li><li>Manual A/C</li><li>Manual heater</li></ul>	A/C AIR CONDITONER		×	×* <sup>2</sup>
Combination switch	COMB SW		×	
Body control system	BCM	×		
NATS	IMMU	×		×
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×
Back door open	TRUNK		×	
Vehicle security system	THEFT ALM	×	×	×
_	─ RETAINED PWR* <sup>1</sup>		×	×
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×
_	PANIC ALARM*1			×

<sup>• \*1:</sup> This item is displayed, but is not used.

# AIR CONDITIONER

<sup>• \*2:</sup> For models with automatic A/C, this mode is not used.

# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)**

### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TYPE 5]

# AIR CONDITIONER: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - AIR CONDITIONER) (Heater and Ventilation)

### **DATA MONITOR**

Display item list

Monitor Item [Unit]		Contents
FAN ON SIG	[On/Off]	Displays blower motor status as judged from blower fan ON signal.
IGN SW	[On/Off]	Displays ignition switch position status as judged form ignition switch signal.

D

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

### HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

# **ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION**

# **BCM**

# List of ECU Reference

INFOID:0000000006557742

ECU	Reference
	BCS-125, "Reference Value"
BCM	BCS-140, "Fail-safe"
BCIVI	BCS-140, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
	BCS-141, "DTC Index"

< WIRING DIAGRAM > [TYPE 5]

# WIRING DIAGRAM

# MANUAL HEATER SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram

For connector terminal arrangements, harness layouts, and alphabets in a  $\bigcirc$  (option abbreviation; if not described in wiring diagram), refer to GI-12. "Connector Information/Explanation of Option Abbreviation".

HAC

Н

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

K

J

M

L

Ν

 $\bigcirc$ 

Р

2010/07/07

JCIWA0516GB

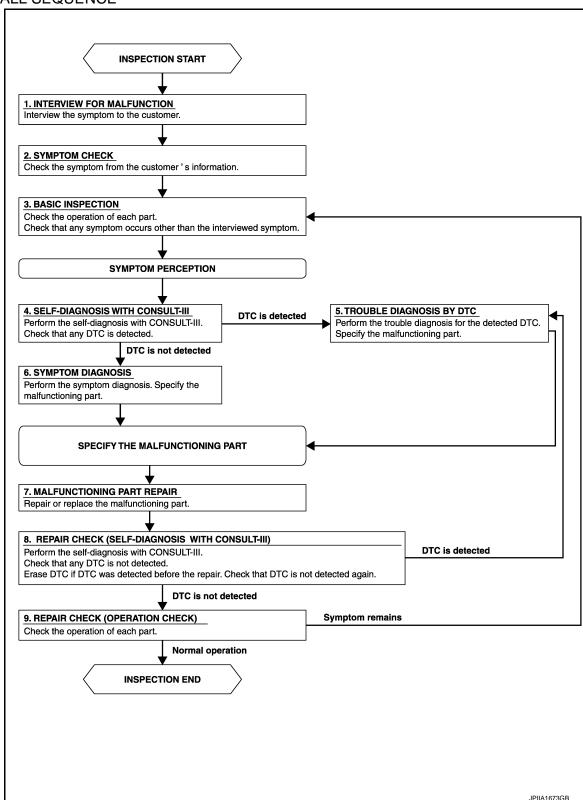
MANUAL HEATER SYSTEM

# **BASIC INSPECTION**

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

### **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



# **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW**

<pre></pre>	
A .	
1.INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION	
Interview the symptom to the customer.	
>> GO TO 2.	
2.SYMPTOM CHECK	
Check the symptom from the customer's information.	
>> GO TO 3.	
3.BASIC INSPECTION	
Check the operation of each part. Check that any symptom occurs other than the interviewed symptom.	
>> GO TO 4.	
4.SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III	
Perform the self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected.	
Is any DTC detected?	
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 6.	
5. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC	
Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part.	
>> GO TO 6.	I
6.SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	I
Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part.	ı
>> GO TO 7.	
7.MALFUNCTION PART REPAIR	
Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.	
>> GO TO 8.	
8. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III)	
Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is not detected. Erase DTC if DTC is detected before the repair. Check that DTC is not detected again.	
Is any or malfunction result or DTC detected?	
YES >> If DTC is detected, GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 9.	
9. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK)	
Check the operation of each part.	
Does it operate normally?	
YES >> INSPECTION END	
NO >> GO TO 3.	

< BASIC INSPECTION > [TYPE 5]

### **OPERATION INSPECTION**

Work Procedure

The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.

### Check condition : Engine running at normal operating temperature.

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- 1. Operate fan control dial.
- 2. Check that fan speed changes. Check operation for all fan speeds.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 6.

# 2. CHECK DISCHARGE AIR

- 1. Operate fan control dial to set the fan speed to maximum speed.
- 2. Operate MODE dial to each position.
- Check that air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the air outlets. Refer to <u>VTL-5</u>, "System Description".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> GO TO 6.

# 3. CHECK INTAKE AIR

- 1. Operate intake lever to each position.
- 2. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.

# 4.CHECK DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE

- 1. Operate temperature control dial.
- Check that discharge air temperature changes.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 6.

# 5. CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn temperature control dial to full hot position.
- Check that warm air blows from air outlets.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 6.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Check that any DTC is detected.

### Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Perform trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-329</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

Α

D

Е

F

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

### **BLOWER MOTOR**

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006706105

### 1.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom (A or B).

	Symptom				
Α	Blower motor does not operate at any dial position				
В	Blower motor does not operate at any dial position other than 4, or operation speed is not normal.				

### Which symptom is detected?

Α >> GO TO 2.

В >> GO TO 7.

# 2.CHECK FUSE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check 15A fuses (Nos. 14 and 16, located in fuse block (J/B)].

### NOTE:

Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace the blown fuse after repairing the affected circuit if a fuse is blown.

# 3.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

Disconnect blower motor connector.

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between blower motor harness connector and ground.

+ Blower motor		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M40	1	Ground	Battery voltage
	***		·

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 4. M

### 4.CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check blower relay. Refer to HAC-327, "Component Inspection (Blower Relay)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Repair harness or connector between blower motor and fuse.

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# 5.CHECK FAN SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect heater control connector.
- Check continuity between heater control harness connector and ground.

Heater control			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M47	6	Ground	Existed	

**HAC-325** 

HAC

Н

Ν

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 6.CHECK FAN SWITCH 4 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between heater control harness connector and blower motor harness connector.

Heater	Heater control		Blower motor		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M47	5	M40	2	Existed	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair the harness or connector.

# 7.CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between blower fan resistor harness connector and ground.

+			
Blower fan resistor		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M58	1	Ground	Battery voltage

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector between blower fan resistor and blower motor.

# 8. CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check blower fan resistor. Refer to HAC-327, "Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to <a href="HAC-332">HAC-332</a>, "Removal and Installation".

# 9. CHECK FAN SWITCH 1, 2, 3 POSITION CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

Check continuity between heater control harness connector and blower fan resistor.

Heater control		Blower fan resistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M47	2	M58	4	Existed
	3		3	
	4		2	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 10. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check fan switch. Refer to HAC-328, "Component Inspection (Fan Switch)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

NO >> Replace heater control. Refer to HAC-331, "Removal and Installation".

Α

В

D

Е

F

# Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

INFOID:0000000006706106

# 1. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".
- Check that there is not any mixing foreign object in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# 2. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that there is not breakage or damage in the blower motor.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation (LHD models)</u>" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation (RHD models)</u>".

# ${f 3.}$ CHECK BLOWER MOTOR

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-15</u>, "Removal and Installation (LHD models)" or <u>VTL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation (RHD models)".

# Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:00000000006706107

# 1. CHECK BLOWER RELAY

- Remove blower relay. Refer to PG-22, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- 2. Check continuity between blower relay terminal 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminal 1 and 2.

Terr	minal	Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
		OFF	Not existed

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.

# Component Inspection (Blower Fan Resistor)

# 3 5 2 1 1 JSIIA1551ZZ

INFOID:0000000006706108

# 1. CHECK BLOWER FAN RESISTOR

Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.

2. Check resistance between blower fan resistor terminals. Refer to applicable table for the normal value.

Terminal		Resistance: Ω (Approx.)
	2	0.43
1	3	1.03
	4	3

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower fan resistor. Refer to <u>HAC-332</u>, "Removal and Installation".

HAC

J

K

L

. .

0

Ν

# Component Inspection (Fan Switch)

INFOID:0000000006706109

# 1. CHECK FAN SWITCH

Check continuity between heater control terminals.

Terminal		Condition	Continuity
		Fan control dial po- sition	
6	2	1st	
	3	2nd	Existed
	4	3rd	LXISIEU
	5	4th	

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace heater control. Refer to <u>HAC-331</u>, "Removal and Installation".

INFOID:0000000006557751

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

G

Н

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# MANUAL HEATER SYSTEM

Symptom Table

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing the symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Check item/Reference	
<ul> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position.</li> <li>Blower motor does not operate at any dial position other than 4, or operation speed is not normal.</li> </ul>	Blower motor Blower motor power supply circuit The circuit between blower motor and fan switch The circuit between blower motor and blower fan resistor The circuit between blower fan resistor and fan switch (heater control) Blower fan resistor Fan switch (heater control)	HAC-325, "Diagnosis Procedure"	
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Engine cooling system</li><li>Heater hose</li><li>Heater core</li><li>Air leakage from each duct</li></ul>	HAC-330, "Diagnosis Procedure"	
Noise is heard when the heater and ventilation control system operates.	<ul> <li>Mixing any foreign object in blower motor</li> <li>Blower motor fan breakage</li> <li>Blower motor rotation inferiority</li> </ul>	HAC-327, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"	
Discharge air temperature dose not change.	Heater control     Air mix door cable     Air mix door	Check the air mix door installation and door operation	
Air outlet dose not change.	Heater control     Mode door cable     Mode door	Check the mode door installation and door operation	
Air inlet dose not change.	Heater control     Intake door cable     Intake door	Check the intake door installation and door operation	

HAC

U

K

M

L

Ν

0

[TYPE 5] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

### INSUFFICIENT HEATING

Description INFOID:0000000006557752

#### Symptom

- Insufficient heating
- No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006557753

### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnosis with CONSULT-III before performing symptom diagnosis. If any malfunction result or DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

# 1. CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

- Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to CO-37, "Inspection".
- Check radiator cap. Refer to CO-40, "RADIATOR CAP: Inspection".
- Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to CO-38, "Refilling".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 2.CHECK HEATER HOSE

Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

# 3. CHECK HEATER CORE

- 1. Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.
- Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet

#### **CAUTION:**

Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to HA-56, "HEATER CORE: Removal and Installation".

### 4.CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of air conditioning system for air leakage.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check air mix door cable installation and air mix door operation.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

INFOID:0000000006706114

Α

В

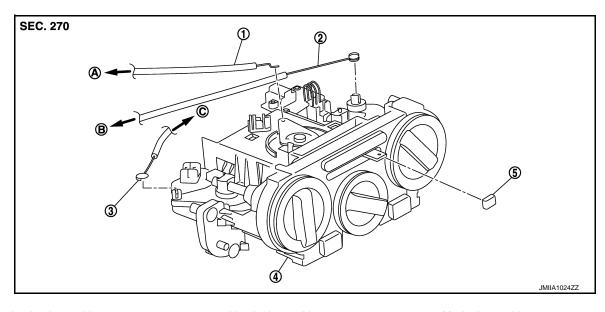
D

Е

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# **HEATER CONTROL**

**Exploded View** 



- 1. Intake door cable
- 4. Heater control
- A. To intake door link
- 2. Air mix door cable
- 5. Intake door lever knob
- B. To air mix door link
- Mode door cable
- To mode door link

# HAC

J

K

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000006706115

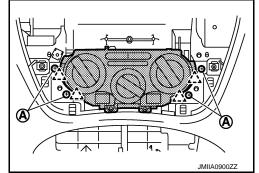
Н

### Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- 1. Remove A/C finisher. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove heater control fixing screws (A) and fixing pawls, and then remove heater control.





3. Disconnect door cable and harness connector from heater control.

### INSTALLATION

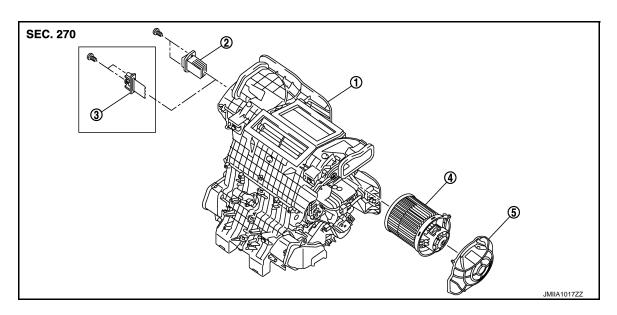
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Р

**HAC-331** 

# **BLOWER FAN RESISTOR**

Exploded View



- 1. Heater unit assembly
- 4. Blower motor

- 2. Fan control amp.\*1
- 5. Blower motor cover
- 3. Blower fan resistor\*2
- 6.

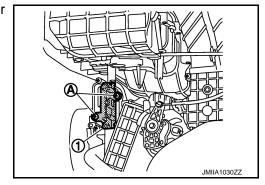
- \*1: Automatic air conditioner
- \*2: Manual air conditioner or Manual heater

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006706117

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect blower fan resistor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws (A), and then remove blower fan resistor (1).



### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

HAC

K

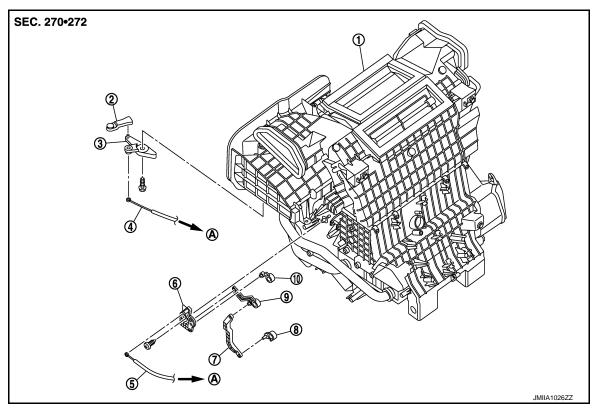
L

# **DOOR CABLE**

**Exploded View** 

INFOID:0000000006706118

### **LEFT SIDE**



- 1. Heater unit assembly
- Intake door cable
- 7. Air mix door rod
- 10. Max. cool door
- A. To A/C control

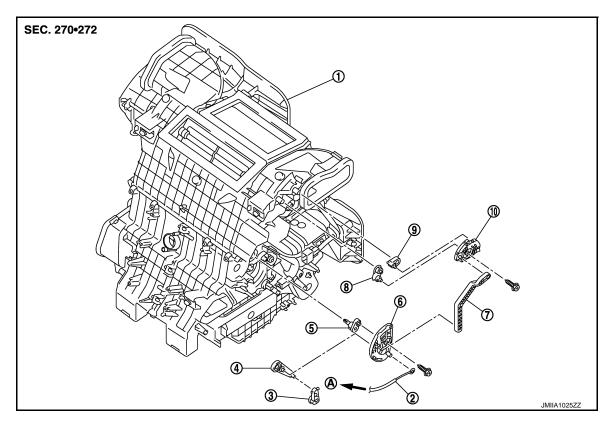
- 2. Intake door lever
- 5. Air mix door cable
- 8. Lower air mix door lever
- 3. Intake door link
- 6. Air mix door link
- 9. Upper air mix door lever

### **RIGHT SIDE**

M

Ν

0



- 1. Heater unit assembly
- Foot door link
- 7. Mode door main link adapter rod 8.
- 10. Mode door main link adapter
- A. To A/C control

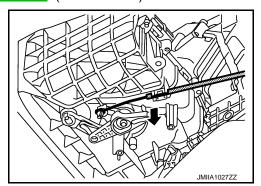
- 2. Mode door cable
- 5. Side ventilator door lever
- 8. Center ventilator door lever
- Foot door lever
- 6. Mode door main link
- Defroster door lever

### INTAKE DOOR CABLE

INTAKE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

**REMOVAL** 

- 1. Disconnect intake door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- Disconnect intake door cable from heater unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove intake door cable.



INFOID:0000000006706119

INSTALLATION
Install in the reverse order of removal.
MODE DOOR CABLE

Α

В

D

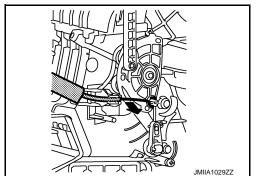
Е

### MODE DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006706121

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Disconnect mode door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove instrument panel RH. Refer to <a href="#">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation"</a>. (RHD models)
- 4. Disconnect mode door cable from heater unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove mode door cable.



INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

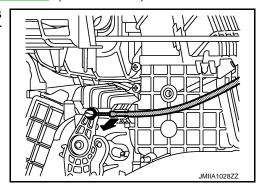
AIR MIX DOOR CABLE

AIR MIX DOOR CABLE: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006706123

### **REMOVAL**

- Disconnect air mix door cable from A/C control. Refer to HAC-308, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove instrument panel LH. Refer to <a href="IP-13">IP-13</a>, "Removal and Installation". (LHD models)
- 3. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation". (RHD models)
- Disconnect air mix door cable from heater unit assembly as shown by the arrow in the figure, and then remove air mix door cable.



**INSTALLATION** 

Install in the reverse order of removal.

HAC

Н

K

M

Ν

C